Jean Teillet is a partner in the law firm of Pape Salter Teillet. She is called to the Bar in Ontario, Manitoba, NWT and BC. She practices primarily in the field of Aboriginal rights law with a particular emphasis on Métis rights law. Jean has acted as counsel for Aboriginal groups in several Supreme Court of Canada Aboriginal rights cases. She was co-counsel in Taku River Tlingit First Nation v BC. She also acted as lead counsel for the Powleys at all levels of court in the landmark Métis harvesting rights case – R. v. Powley. She is involved in negotiations of modern land claims agreements for First Nations and has been active at negotiation tables with respect to Métis rights. Jean is currently on the Board of the National Aboriginal Achievement Foundation, Vancouver’s Theatre Under the Stars and the Association of Canadian Studies. She is also a member of the Canadian Judicial Council Chairperson’s Advisory Committee. She is a past vice-president and past treasurer of the Indigenous Bar Association of Canada.

In 2002, in recognition of her work for the community, she was awarded the Law Society of Upper Canada’s first Lincoln Alexander Award. In 2005, she was awarded the Aboriginal Justice Award by the Aboriginal Law Students Association of the Faculty of Law, University of Alberta. In 2007, the University of Windsor Faculty of Law established the Jean Teillet Access to Justice Scholarship. Jean is a great grandniece of Louis Riel.
# Métis Law Summary - 2009

## Table of Contents

### Introduction

**Part One**

**Chapter One: Who are the Métis?**

1.1 Language and Naming

1.2 Métis Identity

   - 1.2.1 No One Wants a Mixed-Race People
   - 1.2.2 The Erasure of the Historic Northwest Métis Geography
   - 1.2.3 Michif, the Hidden Language of the Northwest Métis
   - 1.2.4 Métis are not Phenotypically (Visually) Distinct
   - 1.2.5 Danger in Publicly Identifying as Métis after 1870
   - 1.2.6 Métis Mobility within the Northwest

1.3 Métis and the Indian Act

1.4 Métis Identity FAQs

1.5 A Brief Political & Legal History of the Métis of the Northwest

1.6 What is a Métis Community?

**Chapter Two: Aboriginal Rights**

2.1 The Law of Aboriginal Rights

2.2 Métis Harvesting Rights

   - 2.2.1 The Powley test to determine s. 35 harvesting rights.

2.3 Commercial Harvesting Rights

2.4 Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licenses

2.5 Provincial Harvesting Agreements

2.6 Interim Federal Guidelines for Métis Harvesting

2.7 Migratory Birds

**Chapter Three: Land Rights**

3.1 Aboriginal Title

3.2 Métis Title

3.3 Métis Land Rights Case Law

3.4 Scrip

3.5 Specific Claims

3.6 Métis Land Claim Negotiations

**Chapter Four: Constitutional Interpretation**

4.1 Jurisdiction

4.2 Section 91(24)

4.3 Constitutional Interpretation

   - 4.3.1 Natural Resources Transfer Agreements

**Chapter Five: Administrative Tribunals and Class Actions**

5.1 Administrative Tribunals

5.2 Class Actions

5.3 Residential School Class Actions

5.4 Indian Residential Schools Settlement Agreement – May 8, 2006

5.5 Truth and Reconciliation Commission

5.6 Criminal Law – Aboriginal Sentencing

---

**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part One</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One: Who are the Métis?</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 Language and Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 Métis Identity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 No One Wants a Mixed-Race People</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.2 The Erasure of the Historic Northwest Métis Geography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.3 Michif, the Hidden Language of the Northwest Métis</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.4 Métis are not Phenotypically (Visually) Distinct</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.5 Danger in Publicly Identifying as Métis after 1870</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2.6 Métis Mobility within the Northwest</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Métis and the Indian Act</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 Métis Identity FAQs</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 A Brief Political &amp; Legal History of the Métis of the Northwest</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6 What is a Métis Community?</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two: Aboriginal Rights</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1 The Law of Aboriginal Rights</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2 Métis Harvesting Rights</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1 The Powley test to determine s. 35 harvesting rights.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3 Commercial Harvesting Rights</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licenses</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 Provincial Harvesting Agreements</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Interim Federal Guidelines for Métis Harvesting</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 Migratory Birds</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three: Land Rights</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Aboriginal Title</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Métis Title</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3 Métis Land Rights Case Law</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4 Scrip</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5 Specific Claims</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6 Métis Land Claim Negotiations</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four: Constitutional Interpretation</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1 Jurisdiction</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2 Section 91(24)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3 Constitutional Interpretation</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1 Natural Resources Transfer Agreements</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five: Administrative Tribunals and Class Actions</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1 Administrative Tribunals</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2 Class Actions</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3 Residential School Class Actions</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4 Indian Residential Schools Settlement Agreement – May 8, 2006</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5 Truth and Reconciliation Commission</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6 Criminal Law – Aboriginal Sentencing</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Métis Law Summary - 2009

**CHAPTER SIX: MÉTIS-SPECIFIC LEGISLATION (MODERN)**  
6.1 ALBERTA - MÉTIS SETTLEMENTS LEGISLATION  
6.2 MÉTIS SETTLEMENTS APPEALS TRIBUNAL (MSAT)  
6.3 SASKATCHEWAN – THE MÉTIS ACT  
6.4 RIEL BILLS – PROPOSED EXONERATION FOR LOUIS RIEL

**CHAPTER SEVEN: OBLIGATIONS OF THE CROWN**  
7.1 FIDUCIARY LAW AND THE HONOUR OF THE CROWN  
7.2 CONSULTATION AND ACCOMMODATION  
7.3 MÉTIS CONSULTATION  
7.4 INTERNATIONAL LAW

**CHAPTER EIGHT: SELF-GOVERNMENT & EQUALITY**  
8.1 SELF GOVERNMENT  
8.2 SECTION 15 OF THE CHARTER OF RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS – EQUALITY

**PART TWO**

**CASE LAW**

**ENDNOTES**
Welcome to the MLS-2009. This year we have initiated a new format for the MLS. The MLS is now divided into two parts. Part one, which includes Chapters 1 to 8, contains the history and theory of Métis rights. Part Two contains summaries of the cases.

Part One

Chapter One contains a discussion on Métis identity. It has a note about the term “Métis” and the different ways it is being used in law. It also contains a brief history of the Métis of the Northwest. The MLS uses the term “Métis of the Northwest” for the Métis people who live in, use and occupy the area east to west from the Great Lakes to the Rocky Mountains and beyond and north to south from the NWT to the upper central United States. This chapter also contains a discussion about Métis communities.

Chapter Two contains a general discussion of the law of Aboriginal rights and how that law applies to the Métis. Chapter Two also deals with communal fishing licenses, provincial harvesting agreements and the federal interim harvesting policy.

Chapter Three deals with Aboriginal title generally and Métis title specifically. A section on scrip is included. Chapter Three also includes Métis land claim negotiations and agreements.

Constitutional interpretation is the subject of Chapter Four including s. 91(24) and the term “Indian” in the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements.

Chapter Five deals with criminal sentencing, administrative tribunals, class actions and residential schools. This section includes an introduction to the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. It also includes a new section on taxation as it applies to Métis.

Chapter Six deals with modern Métis-specific legislation and includes a discussion on the idea of exoneration for Louis Riel and the most recent Bill.

Chapter Seven deals with constitutional obligations including consultation, fiduciary duty and the Honor of the Crown. It also contains a new section on the international law obligations of Canada with respect to the rights of aboriginal peoples and the UN Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples.

Self-government and equality rights are the subjects of Chapter Eight.

Part Two

The Case Law section contains a summary of the main issues raised in Métis cases including Powley, Willison, Laviolette, Belhumeur, Goodon, Hopper, Janzen and Cunningham. The MLS deals with rights based issues, identification, negotiations, consultation and litigation. While there is a large body of case law that deals with corporate issues such as elections, contract obligations and representation, the MLS does not at this time include that material. There are also several historic Métis trials that have not yet been included in the MLS - including the trials of Cuthbert Grant, Louis Riel and the other participants in the events that took place in Saskatchewan in 1885, and the trial of the Métis participants in the Mica Bay incident at Sault Ste Marie in 1949.

New in MLS-2009

• Manitoba provincial court finds Métis harvesting rights in southwestern part of the province (Goodon)
• Quebec court merges 17 petitions for dispossession of lands by individuals claiming Métis rights (Corneau)
• Federal Tax Court - no Métis right to a tax exemption (Janzen)
• Alberta Court of Appeal holds that registering as an “Indian” under the Indian Act does not mean one is not Métis (Cunningham)
• New Brunswick Court of Appeal upholds finding that there was no historic Métis community in the province (Hopper)
Part One

Chapter One: Who are the Métis?

1.1 Language and Naming

In law, prior to 1982 there were different legal terms for most of the Aboriginal peoples of Canada. Today, it is common to use the terms First Nations, Inuit and Métis. Previously these same people were known in law as Indians, Eskimos and Half-breeds. None of these terms accurately reflect the cultural societies embodied in the terms. For example, “Indians” includes over 50 nations of people stretching from coast to coast. Since 1982, Indians have generally adopted the term “First Nations.” The people we now know as the Inuit were previously known as “Eskimos” and although they are not culturally “Indians” they were included within the meaning of “Indians” for the purposes of including them in federal jurisdiction under s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867. This was accomplished by means of a reference case to the Supreme Court of Canada in 1939. The constitutional use of the term ‘Métis’ in 1982, replaces the previous term ‘Half-breeds’ in English legal language.

The Métis, as a collective, are a people of many names. Many of these names come from the attempts of outsiders to label the Métis either in their own language or according to their own understandings. These labels often say more about the labeler than about those to whom the label is attached. Because the Métis traveled widely over a vast area, they had relationships with many different peoples who spoke many different languages. Each of these groups had its own names for the Métis. The names reflect a variety of emotions and opinions – from the pejorative to claims of kinship. French language names include the terms michif, metis, gens libre, hommes libre, bois brûlé and chicot. English language names include freemen, half-breed, country-born and mixed blood. The Cree name for the Métis was āpihtiwikosisân. The Chippewa had a similar term and referred to the Métis as wisahkotewan niniwak meaning ‘men partially burned’. In the Odawa dialect of Ojibway the term for the Métis is ayaabtawzid or aya:pittawisit meaning ‘one who is half’. The Sioux describe the Métis as the “flower bead work people.” There is even a Plains Indian sign language term for the Métis that combines the sign for cart and man. It has been noted by Peter Bakker that most of the terms for the Métis reflect one of four concepts: (1) that the Métis belong to one of the existing hegemonies – Amerindian or Euro-Canadian; (2) refer to their skin color; (3) refer to their ‘mixed ancestry’; or (4) stress their independence.

The Métis themselves prefer the term “Métis” or “Michif” and have rejected the term ‘Half-breed’ as early as the days of Louis Riel.

The Métis have as paternal ancestors the former employees of the Hudson's Bay and North-West Companies and as maternal ancestors Indian women belonging to various tribes. The French word Métis is derived from the Latin participle mixtus, which means “mixed”; it expresses well the idea it represents. Quite appropriate also, was the corresponding English term “Half-Breed” in the first generation of blood mixing, but now that European blood and Indian blood are mingled to varying degrees, it is no longer generally applicable. The French word Métis expresses the idea of this mixture in as satisfactory a way as possible and becomes, by that fact, a suitable name for our race.

In 1932, L’Association des Métis d’Alberta et des Territoires des Nord Ouest passed a resolution that dropped the term “half-breed”. By that time the term was seen as a term of racist abuse and was permanently removed from the association’s vocabulary. By the late 1960s and the early 1970s, as the public became more sensitized to the language of naming, the term half-breed fell out of favor entirely and ‘Métis’ became the new term.
1.2 Métis Identity

The unfortunate reality is that Métis identity is confusing to everyone. There are several reasons for the confusion. First, the term “Métis” is often used to describe two distinct groups. Until the 1960s, references to the Métis were generally references to the historic Métis of the Northwest – the people in the northwest central part of Canada usually associated with Louis Riel. However, in the 1960s the common usage of the term expanded significantly to include all persons of mixed Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal ancestry.

Another source of the confusion with respect to Métis identity arises from the close geographic and kinship relationship between Indians and Métis. Intermarriage between Indians and Métis has been a constant fact of history. Because of this intermarriage some individuals may be Métis (from one ancestor) and Indian (status or non-status from another ancestor). Such an individual might, if he or she chose to identify as aboriginal, self-identify as Métis or Indian.

While Métis individuals, such as Louis Riel, have been well recognized in Canadian history, the Métis collective, community or society has been, since 1885 with the hanging of Louis Riel, largely invisible. The collective features of the Métis of the Northwest have either not been recognized or have been misunderstood by outsiders. Instead of seeing the collective features of the Northwest Métis as indicia of a society, observed cultural markers have been seen as factors that undermine a sense of collectivity.

Since 1885, the Métis collective has remained largely invisible to the rest of Canadian society. Their invisibility is the result of several factors: (1) the fact that, historically there were only two identity options in Canada – white or Indian – because no one wanted to recognize the existence of a mixed-race people; (2) the erasure of historic aboriginal geographic boundaries; (3) the hidden language of the Métis; (4) the fact that the Métis are not phenotypically distinct; (5) a general disinclination to publicly identify following the events of 1870 and 1885; and finally (7) their mobility.

The Northwest Métis arise out of two very distinct cultures – Euro-Canadian and Amerindian. They are the children of the fur trade and the marriages between Amerindian women and the voyageurs. Jacqueline Peterson stated that the Métis,

… were neither adjunct relative-members of tribal villages nor the standard bearers of European civilization in the wilderness. Increasingly, they stood apart or, more precisely, in between … [they] did not represent an extension of French, and later British colonial culture …”

1.2.1 No One Wants a Mixed-Race People

As people of mixed race, the Métis have never fit comfortably into the cultural landscape in North America. It is difficult for many Amerindians and Euro-Canadians to accept that a new aboriginal people with Euro-Canadian ancestry evolved in Canada. The idea seems to defy deeply held notions about loyalty to one’s ethnic ancestry and the entitlements of the ‘first peoples’. Canadians have never been comfortable with the possibility of individuals or a collective having multiple identification opportunities, a concept that suggests an unfair advantage or preferential rights.

Mixed race individuals have traditionally inspired discomfort in others. As Mahtani has noted, the public imagination surrounding mixed race individuals has been marked by a “relentless negativity” and the very notion of a mixed race identity has been resisted. This negativity can be explained by the fact that mixed race people challenge established racial hierarchies or boundaries.

There is also a theory that mixed race peoples such as the Métis do not have a permanent identity. This theory envisions the Métis as a people who bridged the primitive and modern worlds. According to Arthur Ray, the Métis are generally cast in the middle of those models as "half-savage and half-civilized."
The half-breeds being more numerous and endowed with uncommon health and strength, esteem themselves the lords of the land. Though they hold the middle place between civilized and wild, one can say that, in respect to morality, they are as good as many civilized people.\(^9\)

The assumption was that when the primitive (“Indian”) component dissolved - the Métis ceased to exist. The evidence suggests that no one, not other Amerindians, Euro-Canadians, or the state wanted a mixed race people to arise or exist. The very concept of Métis, as a people, challenged the established boundaries of culture in Canada. The Euro-Canadian dominant culture invested its treaty process in non-recognition of the Métis as a people, as a result of which only individual Métis were searched for and found during the scrip process.

In addition, Canada has always focused its legal and policy attention on Indian collectives and to the extent that it has indulged this obsession, it has largely ignored the Métis. This myopia has been both a curse and a blessing for the Métis. The expanding state established a bureaucracy to deal with “Indians and Lands reserved for the Indians”. The bureaucracy created new boundaries designed to enclose the lands and assimilate and immobilize Indian people. Indian lands were dramatically reduced by the surrender of traditional territory, the creation of tiny reserves and the division of the people into officially recognized ‘bands’. In this way the new Canadian state rearranged Indians into different smaller groupings with new boundaries established according to its understandings and convenience. These newly defined small entities and their tiny land holdings in no way conformed to pre-existing Indian societies and traditional territories.

The Métis were not subjected to the relentless attention of the state in the same manner as Indians. They were not collectively enclosed on reserves and they were not removed or amalgamated or re-defined into small groups. In fact, they were only ever defined very loosely and even then usually with respect to how they could, as individuals, fit into either one of the recognized groups – white or Indian.

With some notable exceptions, Canada treated the Métis as individuals, sometimes understood to be aboriginal, sometimes understood to be ‘white’, but generally denied that they were an aboriginal people with any collective rights. The treaty commissioners repeatedly informed the Métis that they were not empowered to deal with the collective rights of the Métis and that they could chose to identify individually as Indians.

It is clear from this statement that there was no choice to identify as Métis in the treaty process. Historically, Métis collectives were only permitted to take treaty if they agreed to become “Indians.” At other times, Métis were told they had to choose. The available choices were to identify as ‘Indian’ or ‘white.’ If they chose to identify as Métis collectives, they were generally denied participation in treaty. They were either not ‘real’ Indians’ or were ‘degraded whites’.

All of this is evidence of the discomfort Euro-Canadians had with the Métis. The treaty process was used not only to contain and define Indians it was also used as a mechanism to eradicate any possibility of the Métis as a people. After 1870, this process was continued when Canada decided to implement a scrip process to extinguish any Indian title individual Métis might possess. This process finally was implemented beginning in 1885. It is notable because even though Canada created no bureaucracy comparable to the Department of Indian Affairs to regulate the Métis as a people, the scrip record contains a thorough record of the Métis who lived in, used and occupied the Northwest. After the scrip process was completed, the Métis virtually disappear from the historic record. In the eyes of the state, the Métis people were henceforth invisible.

**1.2.2 The Erasure of the Historic Northwest Métis Geography**

Beginning in the late 18\(^{th}\) century, British North America expanded its territory. It would eventually grow into a country – Canada – that would include many new provincial and territorial boundaries. It is the expansion of British North America after 1770 into the Upper Great Lakes and then gradually over the next one hundred years into the Northwest that erased the pre-existing aboriginal geographic boundaries
from the map of Canada. The new definition of Canada, with its arbitrary international, provincial and territorial boundaries, was created to facilitate Euro-Canadian settlement and development. In the process of its expansion and mapping Canada buried the old aboriginal geographic boundaries. Thus, the old aboriginal geographic boundaries, including the territories the Métis recognized, lived in, used and occupied, became invisible.

In this way the dominant culture makes its geography in keeping with its own concepts of space and time. The new maps put the old aboriginal mobility into its perspective. Thus, Métis mobility came to be seen as border crossing, although their mobility came first and the borders afterwards. Mobile peoples, such as the Métis who continue to travel and describe themselves according to these old cultural geographies are invisible to those whose vision is bounded by the new geographies.

1.2.3 Michif, the Hidden Language of the Northwest Métis
The Métis formed a separate identity from their Indian (mostly Cree, Ojibway or Dene) mothers and also separate from their Euro-Canadian (mostly French) fathers. As a group they were marginalized by both of their parent’s nations. They created an otipëyimisowak (independent) identity. The mixture of cultures and the independence from the cultures of their parents became the basis of their group identity and also their name. The same names - Michif and Métis - are used to describe the people and Michif is the name of their language. Their language, Michif, is spoken only among themselves and until the late 20th century was not known to outsiders at all.

Michif carries some of the features of mixed-race languages that arise in nomadic or trading cultures. While Michif is clearly a mixed language that is associated with the fur trade (because the Métis are the children of the fur trade), the language itself is not a trade language. Cree was the lingua franca of trade on the Prairies. Michif is an ‘in-group’ language: it was spoken by the Métis only among themselves and not generally spoken in front of strangers. Michif was obviously not used to solve a communication gap in contacts between people who speak different languages. It is an in-group language, the utmost language of solidarity for the group members and a distancing language for non-group members.

Language is one of the most readily identifiable boundaries of a community. However, few communities keep their language secret. As Bakker has noted, this is a feature of nomadic traders. The Roma (Gypsies) are perhaps the only other people besides the Métis who are known to have kept their language inaccessible to outsiders. While Michif served to bind the Métis together as a group, the fact that it was kept secret has contributed to the difficulties outsiders have had in recognizing that the Métis are a collective.

1.2.4 Métis are not Phenotypically (Visually) Distinct
Another factor that has contributed to the difficulties in recognizing the Métis as a collective is the fact that the Métis are not phenotypically distinct. Any individual Métis can be seen as either Indian or non-Aboriginal. The inability to visually distinguish between Métis, Indians and non-aboriginal people has had significant implications. For example, at the time of the negotiation of the treaties in the Northwest, the Treaty Commissioners had no sure means of differentiating between Indian and Métis peoples. This contributed to the stance taken by the Government that the Métis were dealt with as individuals and were not dealt with as a collective. The inability to distinguish visually between Métis and Indians has also affected the external relations of the Métis community, which has often been forced to deal with non-Métis through the institutions of Indians. In the 21st Century it is more common to have trouble distinguishing between Métis and non-aboriginal people.

It has always been difficult to identify the Métis because they appear, to outsiders, to have been assimilated socially, culturally and economically into either the Amerindian or Euro-Canadian culture. The lack of a distinct phenotype has contributed significantly to the invisibility of the Métis as a collective.
1.2.5 Danger in Publicly Identifying as Métis after 1870

Another element that contributes to the invisibility of the Métis is that following the events at Red River in 1870 and in Saskatchewan in 1885 it became impolitic and sometimes dangerous for Métis to self-identify publicly. In 1872, the Ontario legislature passed a $5,000 bounty on the head of Louis Riel. The atmosphere in Winnipeg after 1870 has been called a “reign of terror” which was designed to discourage public identification as Métis. This disinclination to publicly identify as Métis only increased following the events of 1885. Many Métis grew ashamed to identify in public. In this way, the Métis survived like other beings in nature, by being invisible. This survival mechanism served the Métis until the 1960s, when the Métis, along with other aboriginal peoples in North America began to reclaim their identity and rights in an increasingly public manner.

1.2.6 Métis Mobility within the Northwest

Historians are in agreement that the Métis were highly mobile, that they transacted routinely with settlers and Indians, and that they used fixed settlements as bases. Where a fixed settlement was a base of operations for the Métis and their numbers were high, their movement in and out of the settlement was a notable event. Le Métis, the French language newspaper at Red River, frequently reported on the arrivals and departures of the Métis hunters. However, as others began to settle in these bases or fixed settlements in larger numbers, the movement in and out by the Métis became less noticeable. Over time it became possible for those who permanently resided in the fixed settlement to believe that the Métis were gone.

The Métis have long asserted, and observers confirm, that they lived in, used and occupied a vast area - east to west from Ontario to British Columbia and north to south from the Northwest Territories to the central northwest plains of the United States. The evidence suggests that the Métis who lived in, used and occupied this vast area, the Northwest, were connected and formed one large historic society founded on kinship, a shared economy and a common way of life. Mobility, one of the primary characteristics of this Métis community, was the glue that kept the people connected throughout this vast territory.

Mobile peoples do not tread heavily on the earth and the Métis are one of these peoples. They left few historical markings, built few monuments or permanent buildings, and their constant movement meant they could be overlooked by other cultures that invested more heavily in settlement, infrastructure and possessions. Métis culture prized freedom first. The theme of independence has been a self-ascribed attribute of the Métis since their ethnogenesis; an attribute they continue to this day with their term *otipéyimanisowak*. The cry of freedom from restraint echoes throughout Métis history. Their possessions of value were those that permitted and enhanced their mobility – their guns, tools, horses and their carts. Such mobile peoples do not invest their time and energy in building permanent homes or cities. To other more material cultures, this kind of mobile culture is largely invisible.

The historians and experts all agree that the mobility of the Métis, based on spatially extensive family networks and economies, was the foundation of their culture. Métis mobility appears to be of two different kinds – (1) migration; and (2) by engaging in a nomadic life-style based on trading and hunting. Migrations have occurred for three basic reasons. First, the Métis were economic migrants. They migrated in order to access animals on which they relied for their economy. With respect to the fur trade, as it shifted away from the Great Lakes after 1815 and moved further west in the northern boreal forest in the Northwest, the Métis followed. As they moved west they also diversified their economy to include the buffalo, an activity that expanded their range out of the boreal forest and into the parklands and grasslands.

Second, the Métis migrated for political reasons. For example, after 1870 and the events at Red River many Métis migrated west to evade the ‘reign of terror’ and in the hopes of maintaining their lifestyle. Finally, Métis migrated in response to natural events such as floods and fires. It should be emphasized
that when these migrations occurred, the entire Métis population did not vacate any of these areas. For example, the evidence in Powley showed that after 1815 and the migration from the Great Lakes to the Prairies, a significant Métis population remained in the Great Lakes-Boundary Waters region of Ontario. The evidence in Goodon and Vermeylen showed that while many Métis were forced to move out of North Dakota in the early 1900s, they did not all leave the Turtle Mountain area. Similarly, not all Métis left Red River after 1870 and not all Métis left Saskatchewan after 1885. Further, the migrations were not all east to west. The evidence of the migrations and the economic territorial use, taken together, show consistent use of the same large geographic area that stretches east to west from the Great Lakes to the Rocky Mountains and north to south from Great Slave Lake and the Mackenzie District to Montana and North Dakota.

The many migrations of the Métis are one of the facts that have contributed to the invisibility of the Métis community. In fact, the migrations have led some historians to erroneously conclude that the Métis community itself disappeared from various areas. The evidence does not support this. It is suggested that a more nuanced examination supports a conclusion that the migrations of an already mobile people, far from acting to break up a collective identity, simply serve to embed their pre-existing identity as a mobile people with a network of relationships that exists over a vast landscape. Further, the migrations are internal in the sense that they are not migrating to unknown lands. They are migrating to known areas within the lands they lived in, used and occupied. The evidence does show that the people migrate from time to time. However, they do not leave their home and migrate to a new home. Their migrations simply serve to center their activities in another part of their home(land).

1.3 Métis and the Indian Act

Changes to the definition of the term “Indian” in the Indian Act have affected Métis identification. Because of these changes “non-status” Indians (individuals who have, for one reason or another, lost their registration under the Indian Act) are often identified as Métis even if they have no connection to Métis societies that arose out of the fur-trade and evolved into a distinct Métis culture. In so identifying, such individuals are usually relating solely to their mixed genetic ancestry rather than a cultural association with a Métis collectivity.

Prior to the creation of reserves, both Indians and Métis generally shared territory, usually peacefully. Although their cultures were distinct, they shared harvesting areas and family ties. After treaties were entered into, some Métis individuals moved onto the new Indian reserves and became part of the Indian culture. Many maintained their identity as Métis despite being legally registered as “Indians”. At some subsequent point these families were removed from the reserves and lost their status under the Indian Act. They often returned to the off-reserve Métis society that persisted in the vicinity.

Historically, Métis individuals could choose to take treaty or not. Under the 1886 Indian Act a Métis individual who chose not to take treaty might have been considered a “non-treaty Indian” which the Act defined as a person of Indian blood who either belonged to an irregular band or followed the Indian mode of life, even if only temporarily resident in Canada. If a Métis individual chose to take scrip, he or she was not legally an Indian. If a Métis individual chose to take treaty, he or she would be entered on the band pay list and, on the creation of the Indian Act Registry after 1951, all such individuals were henceforth considered in law to be “status Indians”.

The Indian Act is a statutory enactment of the federal government pursuant to its powers under s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867, which provides that the federal government has jurisdiction with respect to “Indians, and Lands reserved for the Indians”. It is an “ambulatory” statute, which simply means that its terms, including the definition of “Indian” are subject to change from time to time.

It is important to understand that the Indian Act is not to be confused with cultural identity. “Indian” in the Act is a legal term. It is a basket term that includes some 54 First Nations, Inuit and many, if not all Métis. The changes to the definition of “Indian” in the Act over time have been inconsistent with respect
to the inclusion of all Aboriginal peoples. There is one historical fact worth mentioning up front – Métis have not always been excluded from the Indian Act.

Prior to 1927, Métis (half-breeds) were included in the definition of “Indian” in the Indian Act. In the 1927 Act we see the express exclusion of some Métis. It excluded a “half-breed in Manitoba who has shared in the distribution of half-breed lands” from being defined as an “Indian” but did not exclude those same half-breeds from being defined as a “non-treaty Indian.” It also did not exclude half-breeds who did not “share” in the land distribution in Manitoba or half-breeds in other provinces (whether or not they shared in half-breed land distribution). As a result, in the 1927 Act, there were Métis who were “Indians” under the Indian Act and Métis who were not. That Act remained unchanged until 1951.

In the 1951 Indian Act, many more Métis than those covered by the 1927 Act were expressly excluded. Previously, only Métis who had “shared in the distribution of half-breed lands” in Manitoba were excluded. The 1951 Indian Act added, as now excluded from the definition of “Indian”, Métis scrip recipients and their descendents from other provinces.

With the addition of “Eskimos” to the definition of “Indian” in the Act following a Supreme Court of Canada decision in 1939, we can see that from 1939 to 1951 the Act could be said to have included Indians, Inuit and Métis. When this is added to the fact that many individuals who self-identify as Métis are today registered under the Act, the logical conclusion is that the definition of “Indian” in the Indian Act is simply arbitrary and ambiguous. It has had to be repeatedly amended to bring it in line with human rights and constitutional principles. As Wright J noted, these definition sections [in the Indian Act] cannot stand too much analysis before confusion and irreconcilability reigns. Gently put, the drafting of these and other parts … leave a lot to be desired.

The Indian Act also reflects the assumption that men were the heads of the household and that the legal status of the women was determined by the status of the male. In practice, women and their children lost their “Indian” status when they married Métis or non-aboriginal men (Indian men did not lose their status when they married non-Indian women).

In the early 1970s, aboriginal women’s organizations began to campaign to change the law. In 1974, the Supreme Court of Canada upheld the “marrying out” provisions in the Indian Act in Lavell v. Canada (AG). Sandra Lovelace joined the campaign in 1977 and took her case to the Human Rights Committee of the United Nations. In 1981, the UN Human Rights Committee found Canada in breach of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. In 1985, the Indian Act was amended by Bill C-31 so that Indian women who married non-Indians would no longer lose their status, nor would their children. This amendment to the Indian Act reinstated many thousands of Indians.

Recently the BC Court of Appeal ruled in McIvor, that under Bill C-31 men who married non-Indian women were treated better because they could pass on their status to their children whereas women who married non-Indian men could not. The court held that this was clearly discrimination based on sex because Bill C-31 enhanced the status of men who married non-Indian women and their descendants while it perpetuated the discrimination with respect to women who married non-Indian men by limiting their ability to transmit status to their children. In August of 2009, the federal government announced that it was undertaking a national consultation about this issue.

In addition to this confusion, many mixed ancestry individuals who had previously identified as “Métis” sought registration as “Indians” under the new Bill C-31.

Bill C-31 had a profound effect on the identity of Indians and Métis in Canada. At least for the first generation, it substantially increased the numbers of status Indians. Statistics show that over 100,000 individuals obtained status cards.

The issue has also had repercussions on the Alberta Métis settlements where some members resident on the settlements are registered as Indians under the Indian Act. Recently the Alberta Court of Appeal, in
Cunningham, held that individuals who identify as Métis and are registered as Indians under the Indian Act cannot be removed from membership or refused membership.

The evidence seems to indicate that Métis rarely take on Indian status in order to become “Indians” culturally. Rather, they choose to adhere to the legal status of “Indian” in order to take advantage of the benefits that are available to those recognized as “Indians”. In Sinclair and in Cunningham it was to obtain health benefits. In Powley, Olaf Bjornaa gave a poignant illustration of this choice. When asked why he finally chose Bill C-31 status when he said he would identify as Métis until the day he died, Mr. Bjornaa told the court that he had been a commercial fisherman all his life but he had an accident on his boat and he could not fish any more. He could no longer make a living from his fishing. Unfortunately, while he retained his commercial fishing licences he was denied welfare. Since fishing licences can be inherited, he did not want to give them up. Mr. Bjornaa was raising his grandchildren and he now required over $300 a month in medicine. Taking Bill C-31 was a pragmatic necessity. Mr. Bjornaa needed access to the health benefits available to status Indians but denied to Métis.

1.4 Métis Identity FAQS

Can one be both “Indian” and “Métis”?
The confusion between Indians and Métis has led some to ask whether one can claim to be both Métis and Indian? For example, if one had a Métis mother and an Indian father, one might, with some justification, claim to be both Métis and Indian. For some purposes an individual claim to dual heritage might be relatively insignificant. For instance, dual heritage would not mean double harvesting. After all, one individual still consumes the same amount of deer meat, whether that person identifies as Métis, Indian, or both. However, when one looks to political rights or access to programs and services, it becomes a more complex story. While one might be able to claim dual ancestral heritage, Indian and Métis, one would likely be prohibited from exercising rights in both societies concurrently. Such an individual would likely have to choose to exercise political rights and benefits under one entity. It should be possible to switch, but the rule, certainly as we have seen it develop in land claims agreements, is one enrolment at a time. This has substantially changed with the new ruling of the Alberta Court of Appeal in Cunningham where it seems that an individual can get health benefits as an “Indian” under the Indian Act and also obtain the benefits of membership in the Alberta Métis Settlements.

The issue of Métis identity has always been complicated. Identity is sensitive, complex and personal. Identity can also mean different things in different contexts. Regardless of the purpose of the identification, being Métis as a member of a distinct Métis people - the Métis Nation - cannot be reduced to the issue of blood quantum.

So with all of the above in mind we can ask the question, who are the Métis? There appear to be three answers to this question:

1. Métis are individuals with mixed European and Aboriginal blood;
2. Métis are an Aboriginal people; or
3. Métis are Aboriginal groups who describe themselves as Métis in order to claim the protection of s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982.

Can the term “Métis” in s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 be defined as individuals with mixed European and Aboriginal blood?
The short answer is no. Any individual in Canada who can demonstrate any Aboriginal ancestry can self-identify as Métis and, in the absence of other reliable processes, self-identification as Métis may be sufficient for access to programs and services and educational facilities. However, mere self-identification is not sufficient for the purposes of claiming s. 35 constitutional rights. This is because the recognition and affirmation of Aboriginal rights under s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 is reserved for the “aboriginal peoples of Canada”. This implies that while an individual may self-identify as Métis,
unless he or she can also prove to be a member of a Métis collective, such an individual will not likely be able to claim s. 35 protection. This line of reasoning can be seen in recent case law from New Brunswick in Hopper,14 Daigle,15 Chiasson16 and Castonguay.17 It has now been affirmed by the Supreme Court of Canada in Powley.

The term "Métis" in s. 35 does not encompass all individuals with mixed Indian and European heritage; rather, it refers to distinctive peoples who, in addition to their mixed ancestry, developed their own customs, way of life, and recognizable group identity separate from their Indian or Inuit and European forebears. Métis communities evolved and flourished prior to the entrenchment of European control, when the influence of European settlers and political institutions became pre-eminent. (par. 10)

**What groups would be considered “Métis peoples” for the purposes of s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982?**

In Powley, the Supreme Court of Canada, at par. 11-12, discussed the fact that there may be more than one Métis people in Canada.

The Métis of Canada share the common experience of having forged a new culture and a distinctive group identity from their Indian or Inuit and European roots. This enables us to speak in general terms of "the Métis". However, particularly given the vast territory of what is now Canada, we should not be surprised to find that different groups of Métis exhibit their own distinctive traits and traditions. This diversity among groups of Métis may enable us to speak of Métis "peoples", a possibility left open by the language of s. 35(2), which speaks of the "Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada.

We would not purport to enumerate the various Métis peoples that may exist. Because the Métis are explicitly included in s. 35, it is only necessary for our purposes to verify that the claimants belong to an identifiable Métis community with a sufficient degree of continuity and stability to support a site-specific aboriginal right. A Métis community can be defined as a group of Métis with a distinctive collective identity, living together in the same geographic area and sharing a common way of life. The respondents here claim membership in the Métis community centred in and around Sault Ste. Marie. It is not necessary for us to decide, and we did not receive submissions on, whether this community is also a Métis "people", or whether it forms part of a larger Métis people that extends over a wider area such as the Upper Great Lakes.

The Supreme Court seems to be saying in this passage that one does not need to be a “peoples” or part of a people in order to claim the protection of s. 35. One needs only be a “group” or a “community” of Métis with a collective identity, living together in the same geographic area and sharing a common way of life. The Report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples noted that at least one of the Métis “peoples” in Canada is the Métis Nation, which arose in the 1700s across central, northwestern North America.

**Will the courts agree that the constitutional protection of the terms “Indian” and “Métis” is available to those who are not culturally identified with the legal terms?**

Since the inclusion of the Métis as one of the “aboriginal peoples of Canada” in s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982, the term “Métis” is now a legal term, much like the term “Indian”. Recent case law shows that some Aboriginal people who do not culturally identify as Métis are now claiming the s. 35 constitutional protection of the term “Métis”. In this they are acting in a manner similar to some Métis who claim the constitutional protection of the term “Indians” in s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867 and in the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements. An example of this kind of claim can be seen in the factum of the Intervener, the Labrador Métis Nation, at the Supreme Court of Canada in Powley, which stated that the,

“Labrador Métis” remains a continuing manifestation of an authentic Inuit culture … The Métis-Inuit are not a society separate and distinct from other Inuit. It is an Inuit culture, which uses the constitutional descriptor of “Métis".
The Supreme Court of Canada addressed this issue in *Blais*. The question was whether Métis were “Indians” for the purposes of the *Natural Resources Transfer Agreements*. The Court said that the Métis are not included in the legal term “Indians”. The Court looked to the common language understanding of the term “Indian” and how it was understood at the time the NRTA was enacted, which was 1930. The Court said very clearly that it would not “overshoot” the actual purpose of the right and that the constitutional provision was not to be interpreted as if it was enacted in a vacuum.

… the terms “Indian” and “half-breed” were used to refer to separate and distinguishable groups of people in Manitoba from the mid-19th century through the period in which the NRTA was negotiated and enacted.

In view of this analysis, it seems likely that groups who were not commonly understood to be “Métis” in 1982 would not meet the plain language test set out by the Supreme Court of Canada in *Blais*.

The Newfoundland Court of Appeal has recently determined that it is not necessary to make a firm identity claim in order to trigger the Crown’s duty to consult. In the following case, the aboriginal claimants successfully triggered the Crown’s duty despite the fact that they had not established whether they were an Inuit or a Métis community.

**Does Membership in an Aboriginal Organization establish Métis Identity?**

The courts have been very clear that simply being a member of an aboriginal organization is not sufficient to prove that you have constitutional rights. The Supreme Court of Canada in *Powley* said it is relevant but not sufficient on its own.

Membership in a Métis political organization may be relevant to the question of community acceptance, but it is not sufficient in the absence of a contextual understanding of the membership requirements of the organization and its role in the Métis community. The core of community acceptance is past and ongoing participation in a shared culture, in the customs and traditions that constitute a Métis community's identity and distinguish it from other groups. This is what the community membership criterion is all about. Other indicia of community acceptance might include evidence of participation in community activities and testimony from other members about the claimant’s connection to the community and its culture. The range of acceptable forms of evidence does not attenuate the need for an objective demonstration of a solid bond of past and present mutual identification and recognition of common belonging between the claimant and other members of the rights-bearing community.

The New Brunswick Court of Appeal had the following to say:

I must conclude therefore that I find Mr. Acker’s self-identification as a Mi’kmaq to be hollow and unconvincing. He has presented no real evidence that he considers himself to be Mi’kmaq beyond his assertion in a courtroom setting and his application to the New Brunswick Aboriginal Peoples’ Council. It is a bold assertion without factual support.

### 1.5 A Brief Political & Legal History of the Métis of the Northwest

History shows that Métis communities were evolving throughout the Northwest during the 1700s and that Métis often acted together with Indians to protect their lands and resources. The earliest records of Métis participating in such political activities with Indians are found in the Great Lakes when the Pontiac Uprisings began in the summer of 1763.

In 1763, at the end of the Seven Years War, New France was ceded to the British Crown in the Treaty of Paris. With the formal capitulation by France, Britain inherited a growing discontent among the Aboriginal peoples of the Great Lakes. The British had recently discontinued the French practice of reaffirming peaceful relations with the Aboriginal peoples by means of the symbolic giving of presents. In particular, they had discontinued giving guns and ammunition. The withdrawal of weapons fed suspicions among the Aboriginal peoples that the British were about to implement a military takeover and that they would lose their lands.

This led to uprisings, which were led by an inspirational Ottawa Chief named Pontiac. The British were particularly concerned about the Métis in the Great Lakes area because of their French background and
General Amhurst, the British military commander in North America, believed that the Métis, in seeking to protect their lands and resource access, were inspiring the uprising. While the Pontiac Uprisings ended rather peacefully, they contributed to the development of British policies respecting Aboriginal people and representatives of the British Crown.

In order to quell the discontent, the British called a meeting at the Crooked Place (Niagara) in the summer of 1764, which was intended to secure peace, friendship and trust with the Aboriginal people and in particular with France’s former allies, including the Métis. The intention was to assure Aboriginal people that the British would respect Aboriginal territories and resources. The meeting was also intended to impress the Aboriginal people with an unprecedented show of wealth. The Crown distributed over £20,000 worth of presents. Over 2,000 Aboriginal people, many from thousands of miles away, attended the meeting that summer. Most of the Aboriginal people from the Great Lakes attended the meeting.

It was at the Niagara meeting that the British ‘proclaimed’ the policy with respect to Aboriginal people in the *Royal Proclamation*. The policy recognized Aboriginal peoples as autonomous political units capable of entering into negotiations and agreements with the Crown. It also recognized that Aboriginal peoples were entitled to continue in possession of their territories, including their hunting and fishing grounds, unless or until they ceded them to the Crown. The *Royal Proclamation* and the Royal Instructions that followed set out the equitable principles under which Aboriginal territories could be ceded. These equitable principles subsequently guided Canadian policy, law and treaty-making with respect to Aboriginal peoples. Even in 1763, the equitable principles in the *Royal Proclamation* were not new. They were the consolidation of previous British and French practices. However, the meeting at Niagara was the occasion for the official announcement of the policy to the Aboriginal peoples.

The practice of giving presents, begun by the French and re-established by the British at Niagara in 1764, then became an important annual event. This ceremony reaffirmed the Crown’s commitment to the principles of the *Royal Proclamation* and to the protection of Aboriginal peoples. Presents were distributed annually to all Aboriginal peoples who attended, including the Métis.

The Northwest Métis were also active in Red River from 1812-1816. It is here that the Métis first began to self-identify as the Métis Nation and it was at this time that the first Métis Nation flag was hoisted. The cause that spurred this self-identification was the need to assert themselves to protect their livelihood. The newly arrived Selkirk settlers were seen as a threat because they were farmers, an activity that would severely impact the Métis who were dependent on the fur trade and the buffalo. The interests of the Métis coincided with the aims of the North West Company and together they sought to actively discourage settlement. Later, the Métis leader, Cuthbert Grant, disassociated his loyalties from those of the North West Company and pursued the ideal of the new Métis Nation.

However, the issue was unresolved. In 1815, the Hudson’s Bay Company signed a treaty with the Métis. It appeared at first to resolve the issues. The settlers left and the Métis returned to the buffalo hunt. However, in the fall a new governor arrived and matters deteriorated rapidly. The Selkirk settlers returned and began to rebuild the colony; tensions increased between the Métis and the settlers. In June of 1816, Grant and a contingent of Métis met Governor Semple and a group of settlers. Within 15 minutes virtually all of the settlers, including the new governor, were killed. The colony was dissolved again and all colonists left. The battle, known as the Battle of Seven Oaks, is the subject of a famous song composed by the Métis minstrel Pierre Falcon.

Several unsuccessful attempts were made to arrest Grant for the murder of Semple. Finally, Grant voluntarily surrendered and was taken to Lower Canada for trial. There a Grand Jury found no cause to try him for murder and he was released and returned to Red River. Later, Grant was tried again by proxy in the Courts of Upper Canada. Once again he was cleared of any charges.

By 1830, there are records of the Métis meeting in council at Sault Ste Marie to protest attempts by the Crown to cut them out of the distribution of presents. They joined forces with the Ojibway to promote their cause. However, the government was deeply concerned about the Métis. In general, the Métis in the
Great Lakes were seen to be “too Indian, too French and too Catholic”. The government sought to remove the Métis from their lands and by the mid 1840s it was aided by mining and timber speculators who wanted exclusive control over the land and resources of the lands around Sault Ste Marie. The area was surveyed in 1848 and by 1849 initial discussions were started to investigate the willingness of the Aboriginal people to enter into treaty negotiations. While the government maintained its optimism that a treaty could be effected, the general air of optimism masked a serious rupture in relations.

On November 9th 1849, an armed party of Métis and Ojibway from Sault Ste Marie took over a mining camp at Mica Bay on Lake Superior. The mine was taken without bloodshed and the miners were evacuated safely within a week. Soldiers were sent to Sault Ste Marie but the ringleaders voluntarily turned themselves in and were arrested and sent to Toronto to stand trial. These included Pierrot Lesage (the great, great, grand-uncle of Steve Powley) and Charles Boyer, two influential Métis leaders from Sault Ste Marie. The charges were dismissed on procedural grounds. But while events were unfolding in Toronto, the situation at Sault Ste Marie remained tense and rumors abounded that 2,000 Red River half breeds were coming to act as allies. Instructions were soon issued to William Robinson to negotiate a treaty. The Métis in Sault Ste Marie asked to participate as a separate group, and when this request was denied they asked to have their lands protected in a separate clause in the treaty. Robinson denied that he had any authority to deal with the Métis and they were not included in the treaty as a separate people.

The land speculation that followed the 1850 Robinson Treaties, combined with the move west of the main fur trade and contributed to the dispersal of many Métis from the Upper Great Lakes to points further west. While the Sault Ste Marie community in particular remained a central Métis community in the Upper Great Lakes, it diminished in size.

The Métis in Red River asserted their economic rights during the Sayer trial of 1849.

The Métis also fought with the Sioux about the control of the grazing lands and the buffalo. In 1851, after generations of fighting, a crucial battle took place at the Grand Couteau. The Métis were victorious and became known as the undisputed “masters of the plains.”

Perhaps the best-known events associated with the Métis of the Northwest surround the activities of Louis Riel. In 1869, a provisional government was formed to negotiate the terms of Manitoba’s entry into Canada. The events at Red River led to the inclusion of the Métis in the Manitoba Act. This event, which should have heralded a new relationship with the Métis, in fact led to a tragically flawed system of land grants and a scrip process intended to extinguish the Aboriginal land rights claimed by the Métis. Métis formal political rights were overwhelmed by the brute power and numbers of eastern financial interests. New settlers from Ontario were anti-Catholic, anti-French and racist. The execution of Thomas Scott by the provisional government had whipped up hatred of the Métis and many of the new settlers were bent on revenge. Riel, the revolutionary democrat of the plains and symbol of Métis national sentiment, was forced into exile by the Canadian government.

Physical and psychological abuse of the French Métis went unpunished in Red River. Many Métis were driven from their land by settlers from Ontario while Ontario troops stood by and did nothing to prevent the illegal seizures. The government deliberately delayed the distribution of the 1.4 million acres promised to the Métis. The land speculation that followed was a repeat of the earlier events in Sault Ste Marie, and led to the forced dislocation of many Métis to points even further west and north. Some went to the United States and some to Fort Edmonton and some to settlements in St. Laurent, Batoche, and Duck Lake on the South Saskatchewan River.

Meanwhile, perhaps in response to the events at Red River, in 1875 the government agreed to let the Métis of Rainy Lake and Rainy River adhere to Treaty Three. This unique example of a Métis treaty adhesion guaranteed the Métis lands and harvesting rights.

By 1885, increased immigration, encroachments on lands and resources, and the loss of the buffalo, led to serious unrest with the Indians and Métis. Once again the two peoples joined together in an attempt to
protect their livelihood. It was an economic struggle for land carried out by an alliance of Métis workers and plains hunters. A strong element of national liberation motivated the Métis. Batoche, Duck Lake and Fish Creek are names that evoke the battles in Saskatchewan in 1885. Métis and Indians who participated in the battles were found guilty of treason and sentenced to terms of imprisonment. Seventy-one men were charged with treason-felony for partaking in the uprising in 1885, including Big Bear, Wandering Spirit and Poundmaker. In the end, nine Indians were hanged and fifty were sentenced to penitentiary terms for participating in the uprising. Eleven Métis councilors were sentenced to prison and received sentences of seven years. Three others were sentenced to three years in prison, four got one year sentences and seven prisoners were discharged conditionally. The cases of some of the Métis participants were not litigated. Gabriel Dumont escaped to the United States, but Riel himself was captured, tried and convicted of high treason. He was hanged in Regina on November 16, 1885.

As can be seen from this all too brief Métis history, as early as 1763 the Métis were beginning to take action to defend their livelihood. This activity culminated sadly in the events of 1885 and from that time until the 1960s the Métis lived quietly in the margins of society between Indian and Canadian cultures. From being the “masters of the plains” and the “diplomats and culture brokers” of emerging Canadian society, the Métis who lived in the southern and central parts of the Prairie Provinces soon became marginalized, poverty-stricken and known as the “road allowance people.”

During the late 1800s and early 1900s some Métis attempted to challenge the land grant system that disentitled them from their lands. While a couple of these cases document individual Métis attempting to reclaim their lost scrip, most of the cases are about the non-Métis purchasers trying to realize on the scrip they acquired from half-breeds. Some activity does take place on other fronts as well. Beginning in 1902 the federal government began to establish some Métis townships in Saskatchewan at Green Lake. The creation of these townships and farms continued over the next four decades. In the 1930s, the Alberta government set aside lands that became the Métis Settlements. The Saskatchewan Métis settlements are largely lost and the Green Lake townships are now the subject of litigation. The Alberta settlements have continued, although there are less of them than there used to be. With the new 1990 Métis Settlements Act the future of the settlements is hopefully more secure.

From the 1930s to the 1960s, organizational work was carried out in the Prairie communities by many Métis leaders including Jim Brady and Malcolm Norris. By the 1960s and 1970s, provincial and national Métis organizations had been established. The political work of the Métis organizations reached a high point in 1982 with the inclusion of Métis in the Constitution Act, 1982. Since then, the Métis, in a series of cases, have sought to establish their land and resource rights in the courts. MacPherson, Manitoba Métis Federation v. AG Canada, Morin & Daigneault, Powley and Blais are just some of the case names that are now familiar to Métis across Canada.

The purpose of the above history is not to attempt to encapsulate that complicated and largely unknown story. Rather, it is intended to show that the Métis have been part of the political, social and legal fabric of Canada since at least 1763. The recognition of the Métis and their inclusion in the Constitution Act,
1982 is therefore not a new recognition. It is part of a long history of government recognition of the Métis.

In 1992, both the House of Commons and the Senate passed unanimous resolutions that promised to act to recognize the Métis.

1.6 What is a Métis Community?

A community can be defined at many levels. Clearly, there can be a national, provincial, regional or local community. A community can be defined simply as a group of people who live in the same area. A community can also be defined simply as people with some shared element, which can vary widely: a situation, an interest, lives or values. Whatever the shared element, the term ‘community’ is generally used to describe a sense of collectivity.

The Supreme Court of Canada in Powley defined a Métis community as follows:

A Métis community can be defined as a group of Métis with a distinctive collective identity, living together in the same geographic area and sharing a common way of life.

Since Powley, identification of a Métis community has become a major issue. In large part this stems from the facts of Powley and the tendency of most readers to read only the Supreme Court of Canada judgment and ignore the fact that in issuing its judgment, the Supreme Court upheld the trial judge’s findings of fact.

The Supreme Court of Canada, in Powley, said that it was necessary to determine if a Métis community existed and whether the harvesting took place in a location that is within that community’s traditional territory. For the purposes of any given case, it is not necessary to define the limits of the traditional territory of a particular Métis settlement. Nor is it necessary to determine the outer parameters of a larger Métis community.

In Powley, the Supreme Court of Canada declined to speak to the issue of whether the Sault Ste Marie Métis settlement was part of a larger political “nation” or “people”. It was not necessary for the purposes of determining whether the Métis in Sault Ste Marie had a s. 35 harvesting right.

We would not purport to enumerate the various Métis peoples that may exist. Because the Métis are explicitly included in s. 35, it is only necessary … to verify that the claimants belong to an identifiable Métis community with a sufficient degree of continuity and stability to support a site-specific aboriginal right … The respondents here claim membership in the Métis community centred in and around Sault Ste. Marie. It is not necessary for us to decide, and we did not receive submissions on, whether this community is also a Métis “people”, or whether it forms part of a larger Métis people that extends over a wider area such as the Upper Great Lakes.

In Powley, it was not necessary for the court to determine whether the Métis community at Sault Ste Marie formed part of a larger Métis people that extended over a wider area such as the Great Lakes because the Powley/LaSage family had always lived in the environs of Sault Ste Marie and because Steve Powley shot his moose within minutes of Sault Ste Marie. In addition, Sault Ste Marie was a fixed settlement and well known historically as a Métis settlement. Nevertheless, the Supreme Court of Canada did not limit the right to the settlement of Sault Ste Marie. Instead, they referred to “the environs of Sault Ste Marie”, a territory that was left undefined.

What are the “environs of Sault Ste Marie”? In order to ascertain this, one must look at the trial judgment, in which Mr. Justice Vaillancourt stated as follows: The Crown has gone to great pains to narrow the issues in this trial to Sault Ste Marie proper. I find that such a limited regional focus does not provide a reasonable frame of reference when considering the concept of a Métis community at Sault Ste Marie. A more realistic interpretation of Sault Ste Marie for
the purposes of considering the Metis identity and existence should encompass the surrounding environs of the town site proper.¹⁹

This is the area that the Supreme Court of Canada described as the Sault Ste Marie Métis community. While it takes its name from the well-known fixed settlement of Sault Ste Marie, it is a descriptor of an area much larger than the city itself. The Supreme Court noted that despite the displacement of many of the community’s members following the 1850 Robinson Huron Treaty, the Sault Ste Marie Métis community persisted. The Court was not troubled by the fact that some Métis may have moved onto Indian Reserves or that others moved into areas outside of the town. The Supreme Court concluded that the trial judge's finding of a contemporary Métis community in and around Sault Ste. Marie was supported by the evidence and must be upheld.

Clearly, based on the evidence and the trial judge’s findings of fact, a Métis community is not defined as a fixed settlement. In other words, a Métis community may not be limited to a single city, town or village.

In Willison, the British Columbia Supreme Court upheld the finding a Métis community does not require the finding of a Métis settlement. In finding that there was no Métis community in the area in question, the appeal judge held that,

I am persuaded, as submitted by Mr. Willison, that the finding of a Métis community does not require evidence of a “settlement” in the given area. However, there must be evidence of a community “on the land”.

... In considering this question, [how to determine whether the evidence shows the existence of a historic Métis community in the relevant area] one must be conscious of the compelling argument made by counsel for Mr. Willison that it is essential to be careful when defining “community” as it pertains to a people who, as she put it, are “mobile”. Indeed, she submitted that mobility is one of the key characteristics of a Métis community.

Section 35 must be interpreted in light of its purpose. If the Métis are characterized by mobility, a requirement that one find a Métis settlement before an aboriginal right to hunt can be established is to put a significant obstacle in the way of any finding of a Métis right. It is difficult to conclude that the framers of the Constitution intended that...
mobility, which is a key characteristic of Métis people, should at the same time be a bar to them exercising their s. 35 rights.

In Willison, the appeal judge found that the evidence demonstrated that there were a small number of Métis present in the area for a relatively short period of time, that they were employees of the Hudson’s Bay Company who were in the area only as long as the company required them. Once the USA/Canada border was established and fur trade activity diminished, most of them went elsewhere. In the result, the appeal judge found that the evidence was sparse and equivocal and did not support the existence of an historic Métis community as that concept was articulated in Powley.

In Laviolette, the trial judge disagreed with the Crown’s definition of “community”. The Crown proposed that it should be defined according to the common understanding of the word: as a specific village, town or city. The trial judge held that a Métis community did not necessarily equate to a single fixed settlement. He noted that the Métis had a regional consciousness and were highly mobile. The regional unity was based on trade and family connections. He identified the community in this case as Northwest Saskatchewan, generally as the triangle of fixed communities of Green Lake, Ile a la Crosse and Lac la Biche, including all of the settlements within and around the triangle, including Meadow Lake. The trial judge found that the Métis community had existed in Northwest Saskatchewan since at least 1820.

In Belhumeur the defendant claimed that the regional community at issue was the “historic parklands/grasslands Métis community.” The court did not accept what it called a “sweeping approach”. It adopted instead the regional approach set out in Laviolette. The
community was defined as “the Qu’Appelle Valley and environs, which extends to the City of Regina.” The case is an example of the difficulties that present when the community is so arbitrarily defined. Note that the court defined community includes the city of Regina (because the defendant lived there) but does not include the community of Yorkton, which is approximately the same distance the other way from the Qu’Appelle Valley.

In *Goodon*, the court held that the historic rights-bearing community includes all of the area within the present boundaries of southern Manitoba from the present day City of Winnipeg and extending south to the United States and northwest to the Province of Saskatchewan including the area of present day Russell, Manitoba. The community also includes the Turtle Mountain area of southwestern Manitoba. The trial judge agreed with the experts who testified at trial that the Métis were highly mobile. He used the word “transient” to describe the Métis and noted that they led a “nomadic life” on the prairies returning to established settlements such as Pembina and Red River (present day Winnipeg) for marriages, baptisms and to bury their dead. There was constant interaction between the families in various settlements. The trial judge noted in particular that the Métis community included such settlements as Pembina, Fort Ellice, Fort Brandon, Oak Lake, Red River, etc. He agreed with the experts that mobility was a central feature of Métis culture. The trial judge found that the historic Métis community in southwestern Manitoba was more extensive than the Métis community described in *Powley*.

The case law to date indicates that there must be strong evidence at trial to prove an historical Métis community in any given area. The British Columbia Supreme Court, in *Willison*, recently held that the evidence must show a distinct group of Métis “on the land, participating in a distinctive culture for generations” prior to effective control.

Since 1982, when aboriginal and treaty rights were given constitutional protection, the Supreme Court of Canada has heard more than forty aboriginal and treaty rights cases. With the exception of *Powley* and *Blais* most of these cases concerned the aboriginal and treaty rights of First Nations. For First Nations in these many court cases, defining the rights-bearing entity has largely been a non-issue. The cases were, by and large, brought by an individual status Indian as a representative of a band within the meaning of the *Indian Act*. The evidence called in those cases was largely concerned with proving the historic practices. The rights-bearing entity was assumed. While the court routinely acknowledged the existence of an aboriginal people the final determination was restricted in its application to the band.

In applying these Supreme Court of Canada decisions, for the most part, governments across this country have recognized that, for Indians, the rights reside in the larger group. Thus, when Ronald Sparrow won a food fishing right for the Musqueam in *R. v. Sparrow*, it was recognized by government that the right was applicable to the Coast Salish peoples. In fact, the principles were generally applied throughout Canada to all Indians recognized under the *Indian Act*. Whether or not their bands had treaty rights was irrelevant. The decision was widely applied in policy and on the ground.

One might have expected the same application for the Métis following *Powley*. However, a liberal application of the *Powley* principles has been resisted. Instead, most provinces have insisted that the Métis must prove the existence of an individual Métis rights-bearing community in court before they will apply *Powley*.

The Supreme Court’s definition of a local, stable and continuous community as the applicable rights-bearing entity is at odds with the historic reality of almost all aboriginal peoples in Canada. The courts have described many of the approximately forty-seven separate and distinct aboriginal peoples in Canada today as mobile, wandering, wide ranging, nomadic, moderately nomadic or semi-nomadic. The courts have also noted the extremely large territory occupied or ceded in treaty by these mobile peoples.

While many Indian reserves have been created, most aboriginal peoples who are members of those communities do not live on reserve. Therefore, if a community is to be the rights-bearing entity, how is
one to define it in a meaningful way that reflects both the aboriginal and the Canadian perspective? Certainly bands living on reserves do not reflect the historic Indian perspective. The question is particularly pertinent now for the Northwest Métis, one of the aboriginal peoples of Canada that are not bands, do not live on reserves and who are highly mobile over a vast territory.

The Supreme Court’s decision in Powley appears to be based on the assumption that the Métis lived in stable, continuous communities and hunted primarily in the immediate environs of that community. It is a test that reflects non-Métis concepts about the nature of the Métis society and does not reference any of the past twenty-five years of social science thinking about how to define community. The Supreme Court of Canada’s test for community requires a geographically localized, stable group with recognizable political institutions and more or less uniform ancestry.

Instead, it is suggested that the Northwest Métis society requires a more nuanced understanding because it is a social organization that consists of a changing social network of relations based on marriage, political influence and dependence on mobile, economic resources. In the end it is suggested that the court in Baker Lake got it right when it acknowledged that despite the fact that smaller units organized for various purposes might have been established from time to time, the rights-bearing entity is the larger society. Any sub-units that interact are interdependent and mutually dependent upon the larger community. As such, it would be artificial to identify any smaller units as individual rights-bearing entities when the people did not perceive themselves to be identified with those small units.

The Powley test requires that the Métis must now prove the prior existence and continuity of individual communities. These fictional court-created Métis communities such as we have seen in Powley, Laviolette, Belhumeur and Goodon are incompatible with the nature of the Métis community.

Where then does the court’s theory find its legal base? It is suggested that the foundation of this theory lies in the idea that the community must demonstrate an attachment to a determinate piece of land. With deep roots in English property law concepts, this theory appears to attach user rights to lands within an identifiable radius of a settlement. It is akin to taking individual property rights and attaching them to a settlement.

The Supreme Court of Canada in Calder and Delgamuukw has held that proof of use and occupation can establish aboriginal title. The court, in Adams has also clearly stated that aboriginal groups seeking to establish harvesting rights do not need to meet the standard of proof required to prove title. Where an aboriginal group has shown that a particular practice, custom or tradition taking place on the land was integral to the distinctive culture of that group then, even if they have not shown that their occupation and use of the land was sufficient to support a claim of title to the land, they will have demonstrated that they have an aboriginal right to engage in that practice, custom or tradition. The Van der Peet test protects activities which were integral to the distinctive culture of the aboriginal group claiming the right; it does not require that that group satisfy the further hurdle of demonstrating that their connection with the piece of land on which the activity was taking place was of a central significance to their distinctive culture sufficient to make out a claim to aboriginal title to the land. Van der Peet establishes that s. 35 recognizes and affirms the rights of those peoples who occupied North America prior to the arrival of the Europeans; that recognition and affirmation is not limited to those circumstances where an aboriginal group’s relationship with the land is of a kind sufficient to establish title to the land.

It is a peculiar and most unwelcome twist of logic if a highly mobile hunter/gatherer/trader society that never lived in small, stable, continuous, localized communities is now required to prove the existence of just such an entity in order to exercise harvesting rights in the near vicinity. It is suggested that this confounds the concept that harvesting rights are user rights. Such a test requires sufficiency of proof that is more appropriate to the proprietary test for aboriginal title. Instead of identifying “a practice that helps to define the distinctive way of life of the community as an aboriginal community”, the Métis must now invent a community that helps define the practice.
Prior to *Powley* the prevailing legal theory did not acknowledge that the Métis were an aboriginal collective with existing aboriginal rights. *Powley* is important because it establishes the legal recognition that the Métis are indeed a rights-bearing collective. Since *Powley*, the courts have minimized the Métis rights-bearing collective. The post-*Powley* search for stable, small, continuous Métis communities is misguided and is yielding unfortunate results. Specifically, it has resulted in a proliferation of litigation as government tries to identify these fictional, individual Métis communities.
Chapter Two: Aboriginal Rights

2.1 The Law of Aboriginal Rights

The law of Aboriginal rights is based on a fundamental principle of fairness. For thousands of years, going back at least as far as Roman times, our law has protected the rights of Indigenous peoples. To most people it seems fair that those who lived on the land first, before a newer legal regime was created, have some rights that the law should protect. At this most fundamental level, fairness means that the Indigenous peoples (in Canada we use the term “Aboriginal peoples”) have a right to continue to exist — as a people. The common law of “Aboriginal rights” is the legal mechanism whereby Aboriginal peoples’ existence is recognized and protected by law.

In Canada we took an unprecedented step when we protected Aboriginal rights in the highest law we have – the Constitution Act, 1982. Although this constitutional recognition was unique at the time, several inter-American states have now amended their constitutions to include articles that recognize and protect the rights of Indigenous peoples. Indeed, such constitutional recognition appears to be the emerging customary international law norm.

Section 35 reads as follows:

s. 35 (1) The existing aboriginal and treaty rights of the aboriginal peoples of Canada are hereby recognized and affirmed.

(2) In this Act, “aboriginal peoples of Canada” includes the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada.

The law of Aboriginal rights is ancient and new – all at once. It is ancient because since 1492 the colonizers have justified their right to assert sovereignty over the Aboriginal peoples of North America. The Spanish justified their assertion of sovereignty on the basis that the Aboriginal peoples were heathens and it was their duty to bring Christianity to them. While this evangelical justification for the assertion of sovereignty is no longer politically correct, the ancient assumption that a sovereign must justify the use of its power over Aboriginal people has held ever since.

We say that the law of Aboriginal rights is new because until 1960 Indians had no lawful means of claiming their Aboriginal rights (Métis did legally pursue some scrip claims). It was not until the Calder case in 1973 that the courts recognized that Aboriginal title was a legal right that could be enforced. Prior to 1973, the government had successfully argued that Aboriginal title was a moral and political obligation only. Thus, Aboriginal rights as a legal protection for Aboriginal peoples in Canada are also new in that they are just over 30 years old.

What is included within the concept of Aboriginal rights?

Theoretically the concept of Aboriginal rights contains the protection for activities necessary to ensure the survival of Aboriginal peoples. This includes such basic rights as the right to hunt, fish, trap, gather, language rights and the exercise of Aboriginal religions and culture. In addition, it includes the right to self-government and to occupy, possess and have the economic benefit of the lands on which the Aboriginal people historically depended.

This protection is not a temporary measure that governments could abandon when the balance of power shifted due to increased non-Aboriginal settlement and development. On the contrary, the Crown has agreed to be bound by its “honour” to continue to protect Aboriginal peoples. In Van der Peet, the Supreme Court of Canada said that,

These arrangements [in the Royal Proclamation] bear testimony to the acceptance by the colonizers of the principle that the aboriginal peoples who occupied what is now Canada were regarded as possessing the aboriginal right to live off their lands and the resources found in their forests and streams to the extent they had traditionally done so. The fundamental understanding – the grundnorm of settlement in Canada – was that the Aboriginal
people could only be deprived of the sustenance they traditionally drew from the land and adjacent waters by solemn treaty with the Crown, on terms that would ensure to them and their successors a replacement for the livelihood that their lands, forests and streams had since ancestral times provided them.

The Aboriginal right to harvest is usually described only as the right to hunt and fish. In fact, it encompasses much more than this. The right concerns the ability of Aboriginal people to use and rely on their lands to sustain themselves as a people. This means all parts of the lands. Therefore, it is more correct to say that Aboriginal people have a right to harvest that includes the right to hunt and fish. The right also includes, among other things, the right to harvest food from plants and use trees for wood. The theory is that if Aboriginal people have a right to harvest, they must also have the right to do all the things necessary to participate in that harvest, including transportation to and from the harvesting area, access to the land, the ability to build camps, cabins and the use of firearms.

No rights are absolute, and Aboriginal rights are no exception to this rule. Aboriginal rights can be limited by justifiable government regulation or legislation. In other words, governments may recognize and affirm an Aboriginal right but still limit the exercise of the right. An Aboriginal right may be limited by, among other things, health, conservation or safety. For example, several cases have held that hunting at night with lights is unsafe. In *McCoy* the court held that even treaty rights must be exercised in a safe manner.

Barring these reasons, an existing Aboriginal right to hunt and fish for food has priority over all other harvesting. According to the Supreme Court of Canada in *Delgamuukw*, federal and provincial governments must consult with Aboriginal peoples before making regulations that limit their harvesting rights. Some situations may even require Aboriginal consent before the government can proceed.

**What is the test for determining whether or not an Aboriginal right exists?**

The courts have said that the onus is on the claimant to prove the existence of the right claimed. Therefore, if Aboriginal people believe they have a right they must prove it. The test for proving Aboriginal rights to date has been set out by the Supreme Court of Canada in Indian case law. The cases of *Sparrow* and *Van der Peet* set out the basic test for Aboriginal harvesting rights while *Delgamuukw* sets out the test for Aboriginal land rights and title. Recently, the Supreme Court of Canada set out the test for proving Métis rights in *Powley*. The *Powley* test follows the basic principles set out in *Sparrow* and *Van der Peet*, with necessary modifications for the unique circumstances of the Métis.

The law of Aboriginal rights will only protect, as Aboriginal rights, those crucial elements of a distinctive Aboriginal society that are Aboriginal. The test to determine the existence of those crucial elements is called the “integral to their distinctive society test.” The gist of the test is that the claimant Aboriginal group must prove that:

1. the activity it seeks to protect is integral to its distinct society;
2. Indians exercised the practice, tradition or custom before contact with Europeans;
3. Métis exercised the practice, tradition or custom post contact and pre-control by Europeans; and
4. they have continued to practice it ever since (although perhaps in modernized form).

**Precise identification** – the nature of the particular practice, tradition or custom must be determined. With respect to harvesting activities, the usual distinction is whether the harvesting practice is for food, exchange or commercial purposes. In addition, the significance of the practice, tradition or custom is a factor to be considered. Courts must also consider: (1) the nature of the action that the applicant is claiming was done pursuant to an Aboriginal right; (2) the nature of the government regulation, statute or
action being impugned; and (3) the practice, tradition or custom being relied upon to establish the right. Activities must be analyzed at a general rather than a specific level. Courts must recognize modern forms of practice, tradition or custom. The Supreme Court of Canada has recently affirmed, in Powley, that the right is not species-specific.

**Aboriginal perspective** – Courts must be sensitive to the Aboriginal perspective in relation to the meaning of the rights at stake. In Marshall/Bernard\(^2\) the Supreme Court of Canada held that,

Taking into account the aboriginal perspective on the occupation of land means that physical occupation as understood by the modern common law is not the governing criterion. The group’s relationship with the land is paramount. To impose rigid concepts and criteria is to ignore aboriginal social and cultural practices that may reflect the significance of the land to the group seeking title. The mere fact that the group travelled within its territory and did not cultivate the land should not take away from its title claim.

**Central significance** – The practice, tradition or custom must be proved to be “one of the things that truly made the society what it was”. In Adams\(^2\) the Supreme Court of Canada held that reliance on fish to feed a war party was sufficient to meet the test. This falls somewhat short of answering the question of whether, without the activity, the society would be what it was. It may be that the Adams test reflects the fact that the case was about food fishing, whereas Van der Peet reflects the strict scrutiny that courts will give to rights to harvest for commercial or exchange purposes. In Powley the Supreme Court of Canada referred to the fact that subsistence hunting was an “important aspect of Métis life and a defining feature of their special relationship to the land”.

**Time period** – The test set out for Indians in Van der Peet held that the practice, tradition or custom must be shown as integral to the Aboriginal community in the period prior to “contact” between Aboriginal and European societies. Evidence to prove this may relate to Aboriginal practice, tradition or customs post-contact that demonstrate pre-contact origins. In Adams, the SCC modified the test somewhat and held that “contact” was when the Europeans established “effective control.” It should be noted that the difference in time in Adams is quite significant. There are almost 70 years between contact (the visit of Cartier in 1535) and effective control (the arrival of Champlain in 1603). In Powley, a new time period was articulated for Métis. The Court noted that Métis societies arose after contact and matured in the period after contact but before control was established by European law and customs, and articulated a new “pre-control” test.

The test for Métis practices should focus on identifying those practices, customs and traditions that are integral to the Métis community’s distinctive existence and relationship to the land. This unique history can most appropriately be accommodated by a post-contact but pre-control test that identifies the time when Europeans effectively established political and legal control in a particular area. The focus should be on the period after a particular Métis community arose and before it came under the effective control of European laws and customs. This pre-control test enables us to identify those practices, customs and traditions that predate the imposition of European laws and customs on the Métis.

**Continuity** – The Aboriginal claimant must demonstrate that the connection with the practice, tradition or custom has continued to the present day. Note that the time, method and manner of the exercise of the practice, tradition or custom may have changed over time. The evidence of continuity does not have to be an unbroken chain. In Powley, the Supreme Court of Canada noted that the focus of the continuity practice should be on the practice that is at issue rather than on the continuity of the community itself. Further, with respect to the continuity of the community, the Court noted that it was only necessary to prove a basic degree of continuity and stability in order to support an aboriginal rights claim.

**Geographically Specific** – Courts must focus on the specific Aboriginal group claiming the right. Aboriginal rights are not nationally applied. If one Aboriginal people or group has established in the courts that it possesses a right to harvest, it does not mean that all Aboriginal people or groups have the same right.
Independent Significance – The right claimed cannot be incidental to another practice, tradition or custom. If something is “merely incidental” to an integral practice, tradition or custom it will not be protected as a s. 35 right.

Distinctive not Distinct – The right claimed does not have to be unique, rather it must be a distinguishing characteristic.

Influence of Europeans – Aboriginal rights will not be protected under s. 35 if they only exist because of the influence of European culture. A practice, tradition or custom may have modified and adapted in response to European arrival.

Relationship to the Land – Courts must examine the claimant group’s relationship to the land and the practice, tradition or custom. Note that in Adams the Supreme Court of Canada held that whether or not land title has been extinguished, there may still be harvesting rights in that territory. In Powley, the Supreme Court of Canada made a point of stressing that the harvesting practices of the Métis were “a defining feature of their special relationship to the land”.

Do Aboriginal rights exist if they have not been proven in court?
This question is often called the empty or full box question. The s. 35 box is said to contain Aboriginal and treaty rights. Governments across Canada seem prepared to recognize that specifically identified treaty rights are in the s. 35 box. An example of a specifically identified treaty right is found in the Robinson Huron Treaty:

to allow the said Chiefs and their tribes the full and free privilege to hunt over the territory now ceded by them, and to fish in the waters thereof, as they have heretofore been in the habit of doing.

Is s. 35 an empty box that only holds treaty and Aboriginal rights after a court affirmation?
There are two perspectives on this question. Government tends to see the s. 35 box as empty of Aboriginal rights unless and until they are proven in court. Aboriginal people tend to see the box as full and think that the courts should be looking, not to the question of their existence, but to the proper affirmation and recognition of those rights.

The B.C. Court of Appeal in Taku River Tlingit v. Tulsequah Chief Mine Project held that there are affirmative fiduciary and constitutional obligations on government before the right has been proven in court. The court noted that the Constitution Act, 1982 is supposed to protect Aboriginal rights from provincial actions. The court found that the BC government’s argument that it has no obligation until there is a court finding, was “wholly inconsistent” with the previous decisions of the Supreme Court of Canada. The Court of Appeal said that the Ministers had to be “mindful of the possibility that their decision might infringe Aboriginal rights” (par. 193).

In my opinion, nothing … provides any support for the proposition that Aboriginal rights or title must be established in court proceedings before the Crown’s duty or obligation to consult arises. [par. 171]

The obligation was stated more forcefully by the BC Court of Appeal in Haida.

So the trust-like relationship and its concomitant fiduciary duty permeates the whole relationship between the Crown, in both of its sovereignties, federal and provincial, on the one hand, and the aboriginal peoples on the other. One manifestation of the fiduciary duty of the Crown to the aboriginal peoples is that it grounds a general guiding principle for s. 35 (1) of the Constitution Act, 1982. It would be contrary to that guiding principle to interpret s. 35(1) … as if it required that before an aboriginal right could be recognized and affirmed, it first had to be made the subject matter of legal proceedings; then proved to the satisfaction of a judge of competent jurisdiction; and finally made the subject of a declaratory or other order of the
court. That is not what s. 35(1) says and it would be contrary to the guiding principles of s. 35(1), as set out in R. v. Sparrow to give it that interpretation.

Similar opinions were expressed by the Ontario Court of Appeal in Powley. In that case Mr. Justice Sharpe said,

I do not accept that uncertainty about identifying those entitled to assert Métis rights can be accepted as a justification for denying the right. … The basic position of the government seems to have been simply to deny that these rights exist, absent a decision from the courts to the contrary. … The government cannot simply sit on its hands and then defend its inaction because the nature of the right or the identity of the bearers of the right is uncertain.

The Supreme Court of Canada in Powley referred to the identification problems raised by the Crown and said that,

...the difficulty of identifying members of the Métis community must not be exaggerated as a basis for defeating their rights under the Constitution of Canada.

In November of 2004, the Supreme Court of Canada handed down its reasons for judgment in Taku River and Haida. In those cases both the provincial and federal governments argued that they had no duty to consult or accommodate asserted Aboriginal rights prior to a final court or treaty determination of the scope and content of an Aboriginal right. The Court called this an “impoverished view” of the honour of the Crown. Therefore, a proven right is not the only trigger for the legal duty to consult or accommodate and reconciliation is not to be limited to proven rights or title. The Court noted that this kind of narrow thinking would mean that when proof is finally reached, by court determination or treaty, Aboriginal peoples might find their lands and resources changed and denuded. This approach, the Court said, was not reconciliation, and it was not honourable.

Why does s. 35 only recognize and affirm “existing” Aboriginal rights?

Existing means unextinguished. Prior to 1982, Aboriginal rights could be extinguished in three ways: (1) by surrender; (2) by constitutional enactment; or (3) by validly enacted federal legislation. The law has always presumed that Aboriginal rights can be surrendered or sold to the Crown. This theory has never changed and is still reflected in the modern land claims agreements. In order to extinguish Aboriginal rights by way of the Constitution or federal legislation, the standard to be met is called the “clear and plain extinguishment” test.

There appear to be two Constitutional provisions that purport to have extinguished Aboriginal rights. The first is the Manitoba Act, 1870, which states that its purpose is “to extinguish the Indian title preferred by the Half-Breeds”. The second is the Natural Resources Transfer Agreement (NRTA), which has been interpreted by the Supreme Court of Canada in Horseman as extinguishing commercial harvesting rights.

Federal legislation, passed prior to 1982, must also have clearly stated that its purpose was to extinguish Aboriginal rights. If the legislation did not clearly and plainly state its intention, then the courts will not presume that the legislation accomplished the extinguishment. There is also a theory that Aboriginal rights can lose their constitutional protection by non-usage. This is reflected in the continuity discussion above. If the Aboriginal people no longer rely on or practice a particular right for a lengthy period of time, then the courts might find that the right no longer is an “existing” right. In such a case the right would not have been “extinguished” but it might not be in existence either.

Since 1982 Aboriginal rights can be extinguished only by way of surrender or constitutional enactment. Neither federal nor provincial legislation can now extinguish Aboriginal or treaty rights. Most recently, the Supreme Court of Canada has also said that Aboriginal rights are not protected by the common law prior to 1982 or the Constitution Act, 1982 if they are incompatible with the Crown’s assertion of sovereignty. This theory of sovereign incompatibility comes from the Mitchell case, which was about
the right of Mohawks to bring goods purchased in the United States across the US-Canada border without paying customs duties. In that case, the majority of the court found that the Mohawks had not proved that they had an Aboriginal right to trade across the border. The majority, therefore, did not address the sovereign incompatibility argument. However, in his concurring judgment Mr. Justice Binnie held that the Mohawk right was extinguished by Canada’s establishment of border controls prior to 1982. In other words, the Mohawk right was incompatible with the assertion of sovereignty by Canada over its borders.

**What is the geographic extent of the right to harvest?**

Aboriginal rights arise out of the use and occupation of a particular Aboriginal people’s traditional territory. Many Aboriginal people consider that their traditional territory spreads across Canada. They hold to this belief because they understand the history of their ancestors. They know that their grandfathers and grandmothers traveled widely in pursuit of the hunt. However, the courts are unlikely to have the same perspective. Courts to date have viewed harvesting rights as arising in a restricted geographic territory. Further, provincial courts have no jurisdiction to declare Aboriginal rights across provincial boundaries. In *Powley*, the Supreme Court of Canada said that the right belonged to the community and defined the right as a “right to hunt in the traditional hunting grounds of that Mètis community”. To date there are no court decisions that determine the extent of “traditional hunting grounds”. The issues of the extent of the hunting grounds did not arise in *Powley* because Steve and Roddy Powley were hunting very close to Sault Ste Marie and both sides conceded that if there was a right to hunt in the Sault Ste Marie Mètis community, and the Powleys were found to be members of the community, they were clearly hunting within the traditional territory. It is likely that it may never be necessary to determine the extent of any traditional territory or traditional hunting grounds because it is only necessary to prove that the harvesting took place within the traditional territory. This does not require proof of the full extent of the area.

**Why is safety a limitation on the right to harvest?**

Several cases have now held that safety is a valid limitation on harvesting rights. See *Bernard*, *Simon*, *Seward*, *Myran*, *Morris*, etc. The issue has come up mainly with respect to two issues – hunting on road corridors and night hunting. In both situations the courts have held that public safety overrides a traditional harvesting practice whether that practice is protected by a treaty or not. While the courts recognize that the defendants in these cases may have an Aboriginal or treaty right to hunt, they have fairly consistently held that the right does not protect a particular method or style of hunting that is unsafe. The general theory is that treaty and Aboriginal rights may evolve with time. With changed methods of hunting and changed competing uses of unoccupied land comes the need for changes in the rules governing the safety of the hunt. The effect is that treaty and aboriginal rights must be “updated for their modern exercise” (*Marshall*, *Sundown*). The courts, therefore, will determine the core right and then determine the modern practices reasonably incidental to that right. With some exceptions, night hunting and hunting along road corridors have been held to be incompatible with public safety.

**How do treaty rights relate to Aboriginal rights?**

One easy way to understand the relationship between Aboriginal rights and treaty rights is to think of them both in terms of the protection they provide. Both are separate legal mechanisms for protecting the collective practices, customs and traditions of Aboriginal peoples. Both can be thought of as blankets of protection. A treaty right is the legal blanket that protects practices, customs and traditions that have been specifically articulated or defined in an agreement between a particular Aboriginal people and the Crown. While the modern land claims agreements and self-government agreements are fairly comprehensive in the matters they protect, historic treaties typically were not so comprehensive. For example, as noted above, the *Robinson Treaties* deal with hunting and fishing but do not deal with harvesting of other resources such as trees. The general understanding is that if the historic treaty is silent with respect to a specific practice, custom or tradition, that practice may still be protected as an Aboriginal right. For those Aboriginal peoples who were not included in treaties, their rights still may have a blanket of protection as an Aboriginal right.
One of the interesting determinations of the Supreme Court of Canada in *Powley* concerned the relationship of the Métis of Sault Ste Marie to the *Robinson Huron Treaty*. The Court found that the Treaty did not extinguish the Aboriginal rights of the Métis who lived within the area covered by the Treaty. There was no extinguishment of Métis rights because Métis were specifically denied participation in the Treaty negotiations. The result of this finding is that Métis can have existing Aboriginal rights that co-exist with the Treaty rights of Indians.

The second treaty related finding of the Court in *Powley* concerned the fact that while Steve and Roddy Powley asserted that they were ancestrally connected to the historic Sault Ste Marie Métis community, they were also ancestrally connected to individuals who were registered under the *Indian Act* and beneficiaries of the *Robinson Huron Treaty*. The result is that having an ancestral connection to a Treaty (in addition to an ancestral connection to the historic Métis community) does not disentitle a claim to Métis identity and the exercise of the Aboriginal rights of the Métis.

### 2.2 Métis Harvesting Rights

The law in relation to Aboriginal rights and s. 35 has been developed by the Supreme Court of Canada. To date, this body of law has largely been developed for one of the three Aboriginal peoples of Canada – Indians. *Powley* was the first case before the Supreme Court that dealt with how to adapt this law for the Métis.

In *Powley*, the Supreme Court of Canada followed the general interpretive principles that apply to the claims of Indians, with necessary modifications. The Court confirmed that s 35 rights claimed by Métis, like other constitutional rights, are to be interpreted purposively. In other words, they are to be interpreted in light of the interests they are meant to protect.

The inclusion of the Métis in s. 35 is based on a commitment to recognizing the Métis and enhancing their survival as distinctive communities. The purpose and the promise of s. 35 is to protect practices that were historically important features of these distinctive communities and that persist in the present day as integral elements of their Métis culture.

**Are Métis rights dependent on the practices of their Indian ancestors?**

No. The Crown argued in *Powley* that the Aboriginal rights of the Métis are derivative of and dependent on the pre-contact practices of their Indian ancestors. The Métis to date have argued that they are a distinct Aboriginal people and that the practices and culture of the Métis people are the source of Métis rights. The Supreme Court of Canada has now confirmed that Métis rights do not originate with their Indian ancestors.

We reject the appellant’s argument that Métis rights must find their origin in the pre-contact practices of the Métis' aboriginal ancestors. This theory in effect would deny to Métis their full status as distinctive rights-bearing peoples whose own integral practices are entitled to constitutional protection under s. 35(1). The right claimed here was a practice of both the Ojibway and the Métis. However, as long as the practice grounding the right is distinctive and integral to the pre-control Métis community, it will satisfy this prong of the test. This result flows from the constitutional imperative that we recognize and affirm the aboriginal rights of the Métis, who appeared after the time of first contact.

**What about the ‘contact’ test – does it apply to Métis?**

The most pertinent point with respect to the contact test or the ‘effective control’ test is that it applies not to the existence of the claimant community, but rather to the practice that is claimed. The question is whether the practice was in place at contact (for Indians) or at effective control (for Métis). It is wrong to apply the time test to the existence of the community. As the Supreme Court of Canada noted in *Powley*, at par. 27,

the "continuity" requirement puts the focus on the continuing practices of members of the community, rather than more generally on the community itself, as indicated below.
In *Van der Peet*, the Supreme Court of Canada held that for a practice, custom or tradition to be given the protection of s. 35, it had to be practiced prior to ‘contact’ with European peoples, but recognized that this test was not necessarily applicable to Métis claims.

The Supreme Court has never used a strict application of the contact test and in fact in *Adams* and *Côté* has applied the test purposively and with flexibility in two respects – with respect to the date of contact and with respect to the actual people contacted. In *Adams* and *Côté* the facts show that first contact in 1535 by Cartier was with a different people. For the purposes of the *Van der Peet* test, this Court instead used 1603, with the arrival of Champlain. In *Mitchell* the trial judge used 1609, even though the Mohawks, whose rights were before the court, didn’t settle in the area until over 140 years later.

At the Supreme Court of Canada the Powleys argued that the relevant time to determine the rights of a Métis community should reflect the purpose for including Métis within s. 35 – to recognize their existence, as a people in possession, when the Crown’s obligations arose pursuant to the *Royal Proclamation*. The Supreme Court in *Powley* did modify the contact test to a “post contact but pre-control” test, but did not address the issue of the Crown’s obligations under the *Royal Proclamation*. The Court said that the test had to be modified to reflect the constitutionally significant feature of the Métis as peoples who emerged between first contact and the effective imposition of European control.

The pre-contact test in *Van der Peet* is based on the constitutional affirmation that aboriginal communities are entitled to continue those practices, customs and traditions that are integral to their distinctive existence or relationship to the land. By analogy, the test for Métis practices should focus on identifying those practices, customs and traditions that are integral to the Métis community’s distinctive existence and relationship to the land. This unique history can most appropriately be accommodated by a post contact but pre-control test that identifies the time when Europeans effectively established political and legal control in a particular area. The focus should be on the period after a particular Métis community arose and before it came under the effective control of European laws and customs. This pre-control test enables us to identify those practices, customs and traditions that predate the imposition of European laws and customs on the Métis.

The date of effective control (after the Métis community’s practices arose but before the community came under the influence of European laws and customs) will be different across the country. In *Powley* the Court looked to see what the evidence showed with respect to the facts of history.

The historical record indicates that the Sault Ste. Marie Métis community thrived largely unaffected by European laws and customs until colonial policy shifted from one of discouraging settlement to one of negotiating treaties and encouraging settlement in the mid-19th century. The trial judge found, and the parties agreed in their pleadings before the lower courts, that “effective control [of the Upper Great Lakes area] passed from the Aboriginal peoples of the area (Ojibway and Métis) to European control” in the period between 1815 and 1850 (par. 90).

Recently the Court of Appeal in Newfoundland upheld the use of two distinct time tests for Métis (effective control) and First Nations (contact).

**What are the dates of effective control across the country?**

To date we have four known dates of effective control.

- Sault Ste Marie, Ontario (*Powley*) - 1815-1850
- Northwestern Saskatchewan (*Laviolette*) - 1912
- Okanagan area of British Columbia (*Willison*) - 1858-1864
- Qu’Appelle Valley Saskatchewan (*Belhumeur*) - 1882 to the early 1900s
- Manitoba inside the Postage Stamp Province (*Goodon*) – 1870
- Southwestern Manitoba outside the Postage Stamp Province (*Goodon*) - 1880
**Where can Métis exercise their harvesting rights?**

Generally, Métis can exercise the harvesting rights of their community within that community’s traditional harvesting territory. This begs two questions. First, what is the definition of a Métis community? (see discussion at 1.6) Second, what is the definition of traditional harvesting territory?

Some Métis believe they should be able to exercise their harvesting rights in the traditional territory of their Indian ancestors. This theory contradicts the assertion that the Métis are an independent Aboriginal people with their own rights and culture. This issue was before the Supreme Court of Canada in *Powley* which held that Métis rights are determined by the practices of the historic Métis community. They are not to be determined by the practices of Indian ancestors. This theory would apply to any determination of the extent of the Métis traditional hunting grounds and would seem to indicate that Métis could not claim a right to harvest in their Indian ancestors’ hunting grounds. The Court said that the right to hunt was “within the traditional hunting grounds” of the Métis community.

**What is the extent of the traditional hunting grounds of the Métis community?**

This is a question that has not been explored by the courts to date. Instead, the courts have looked to specific sites. In order to prove in court whether a Métis person can harvest on a specific site, the evidence must show that historically the Métis community harvested in the area of the specific site.

Determining the geographic extent of the traditional harvesting territory of a Métis community is usually done by a process known as land-use mapping. This process involves mapping out the particular harvesting, cultural, transportation and occupancy sites for several individual members of an Aboriginal community. The individual maps are stacked on top of each other and the outer limits of the general use and occupation area can usually be identified. This establishes the area that an aboriginal people uses and relies on for its sustenance. This area that is known as the traditional territory. While land-use mapping is being undertaken in Manitoba, Ontario and Saskatchewan, none of it has been published and these studies are only now beginning to be introduced as evidence in court (*Laviolette*-2004; *Belhumeur*-2007; *Goodon*-2007).

It is clear that some things cannot be used to identify a traditional territory. Arbitrary administrative schemes set out by provincial or federal governments cannot determine the extent of the traditional territory of an Aboriginal people. For example, in *Laviolette*, the Saskatchewan provincial government argued that only Métis who lived within its Northern Administration District could exercise harvesting rights. Métis who lived even a few miles south of the District, the Saskatchewan government asserted, had no harvesting rights. Another proposal was that a Métis traditional territory could be identified as the old Hudson’s Bay Company districts. Any such ideas should be discouraged. It cannot be correct to define an Aboriginal people’s traditional territory by reference to arbitrary districts defined by a British commercial enterprise. The better view is to define traditional territories by reference to the land use and occupancy of the Aboriginal people at issue.

**2.3.1 The Powley test to determine s. 35 harvesting rights.**

The Supreme Court said that the appropriate way to define Métis rights in s. 35 is to modify the test used to define the Aboriginal rights of Indians (the *Van der Peet* test). This Métis test will now be called the *Powley* test. The test is set out in ten parts:

1. **Characterization of the right** – For a harvesting right, the term “characterization” refers to the ultimate use of the harvest. Is it for food, exchange or commercial purposes? The Court said that the Métis right to hunt is not limited to moose just because that is what the Powleys were hunting. Métis do not have to separately prove a right to hunt every species of wildlife or fish they depend on. The right to hunt is not species-specific. It is a general right to hunt for food in the traditional hunting grounds of the Métis community.

   The test for Métis practices should focus on identifying those practices, customs and traditions that are integral to the Métis community’s distinctive existence and relationship to the land.
(2) Verification of membership in the contemporary Métis community – There must be an “objectively verifiable process” to identify members of the community. This means a process that is based on reasonable principles and historical fact that can be documented. The Court did not set out a comprehensive definition of Métis for all purposes. However, it set out three components to guide the identification of Métis rights-holders: self-identification, ancestral connection to the historic Métis community and community acceptance. Difficulty in determining membership in the Métis community does not mean that Métis people do not have rights.

Métis Identification - The Court did not set out a comprehensive definition of Métis for all purposes. It did, however, set out the basic means to identify Métis rights-holders. The Court identified three broad factors: self-identification, ancestral connection to the historic Métis community and community acceptance.

Self-identification – The individual must self-identify as a member of a Métis community. It is not enough to self-identify as Métis. The individual must also have an ongoing connection to an historic Métis community.

Ancestral Connection – There is no minimum “blood quantum” requirement, but Métis rights-holders must have some proof of ancestral connection to the historic Métis community whose collective rights they are exercising. The Court said the “ancestral connection” is by birth, adoption or other means. “Other means” of connection to the historic Métis community did not arise with the Powleys and will have to be determined in another case.

Community Acceptance – There must be proof of acceptance by the modern community. Membership in a Métis political organization may be relevant but the membership requirements of the organization and its role in the Métis community must also be put into evidence. The evidence must be “objectively verifiable”. That means that there must be documented proof and a fair process for community acceptance.

The Court said that the core of community acceptance is about past and ongoing participation in a shared culture, in the customs and traditions that reveal a Métis community’s identity. Other evidence might include participation in community activities and testimony from other community members about a person’s connection to the community and its culture. There must be proof of a “solid bond of past and present mutual identification” between the person and the other members of the Métis community.

What can be understood from this community acceptance requirement is that in order to claim s. 35 rights it is not enough to prove a genealogical connection to a historic Métis community and then join a Métis organization. One must have a “past and ongoing” relationship to the Métis community.

(3) Identification of the historic rights bearing community – An historic Métis community was a group of Métis with a distinctive collective identity, who lived together in the same geographic area and shared a common way of life. The historic Métis community must be shown to have existed as an identifiable Métis community prior to the time when Europeans effectively established political and legal control in a particular area.

(4) Identification of the contemporary rights bearing community – Métis community identification requires two things. First, the community must self-identify as a Métis community. Second, there must be proof that the contemporary Métis community is a continuation of the historic Métis community.

(5) Identification of the relevant time – In order to identify whether a practice was “integral” to the historic Aboriginal community, the Court looks for a relevant time. Ideally, this is a time when the practice can be identified and before it is forever changed by European influence. For Indians, the Court looks to a “pre-contact” time. The Court modified this test for Métis in recognition of the fact that Métis
arose as an Aboriginal people after contact with Europeans. The Court called the appropriate time test for Métis the “post contact but pre-control” test and said that the focus should be on the period after a particular Métis community arose and before it came under the effective control and influence of European laws and customs. The time referred to is not a pinpoint date. It is usually a range of years with the court selecting the earliest year that can be considered “effective control.” The control is not legal. This can be seen in the many cases where there was law in effect in the territory. The control refers to when the aboriginal people can no longer control their territory and live the lives they were accustomed to living. Thus, the search is for the imposition of land surveys and settlement that significantly change land use.

(6) **Was the practice integral to the claimant’s distinctive culture** – The Court asks whether the practice is an important aspect of Métis life and a defining feature of their special relationship to the land. The Court specifically noted that the availability of a particular species over time is not relevant. So even though the case may be about moose hunting, as it was with the Powleys, the issue is really about the right to hunt generally. The Court found that, for the historic Sault Ste Marie Métis community, hunting for food was an important and defining feature of their special relationship with the land.

(7) **Continuity between the historic practice and the contemporary right** – There must be some evidence to support the claim that the contemporary practice is in continuity with the historic practice. Aboriginal practices can evolve and develop over time. The Court found that the Sault Ste Marie Métis community had shown sufficient evidence to prove that hunting for food continues to be an integral practice.

(8) **Extinguishment** – The doctrine of extinguishment applies equally to Métis and First Nation claims. Extinguishment means that the Crown has eliminated the Aboriginal right. Before 1982, this could be done by the constitution, legislation or by agreement with the Aboriginal people. In the case of the Sault Ste Marie Métis community, there was no evidence of extinguishment by any of these means. The *Robinson Huron Treaty* did not extinguish the Aboriginal rights of the Métis because they were, as a collective, explicitly excluded from the treaty. In *Goodon*, the Crown argued that the *Manitoba Act, 1870* extinguished Métis harvesting rights in Turtle Mountain (southwestern Manitoba). The court did not agree and held that the *Manitoba Act, 1870* did not apply outside the postage stamp province and therefore did not extinguish rights outside that area. A Métis individual, who is ancestrally connected to the historic Métis community, can claim Métis identity or rights even if he or she had ancestors who took treaty benefits in the past.

(9) **Infringement** – No rights are absolute and this is as true for Métis rights as for any other rights. This means that Métis rights can be limited (infringed) for various reasons. If the infringement is found to have happened, then the government may be able to justify (excuse) its action. The Court said that the total failure to recognize any Métis right to hunt for food or any special access rights to natural resources was an infringement of the Métis Aboriginal right.

(10) **Justification** – Conservation, health and safety are all reasons that government can use to justify infringing an Aboriginal right. But they have to prove that there is a real threat. Here there was no evidence that the moose population was under threat. Even if it was, the Court said that the Métis would still be entitled to a priority allocation to satisfy their subsistence needs in accordance with the criteria set out in *Sparrow*. Ontario’s blanket denial of any Métis right to hunt for food could not be justified.

**Directions from the Supreme Court in Powley**

The Court gave several specific directions with respect to Métis. The first is that the identification of Métis rights holders is an “urgent priority”. Both the provincial and federal governments have been saying that they could not recognize Métis rights because they were uncertain as to who the Métis were. The Court said that it is not an “insurmountable task” to identify Métis rights-holders and that the difficulties are not to be exaggerated in order to deny Métis constitutional rights. The Court also said that regulatory regimes that do not recognize and affirm Métis rights and afford them a priority allocation...
equal to First Nations are unjustifiable infringements of Métis rights. The Court said that membership requirements in Métis organizations must become more standardized. While the Court did not order negotiations, it gave clear directions that it expects a combination of negotiation and judicial settlement to more clearly define the contours of the Métis right to hunt.

2.3 Commercial Harvesting Rights

On the issue of commercial exploitation of game and fish, the courts have been very clear that an Aboriginal right to hunt and fish for food does not necessarily include commercial activity. In fact, in Horseman, the Supreme Court of Canada found that while Treaty 8 (1899) did protect commercial activity, the later imposition of the NRTA in 1930 limited harvesting to subsistence hunting, fishing and trapping.

The Supreme Court of Canada decisions in Van der Peet and Gladstone, confirm that Aboriginal commercial harvesting rights can be recognized and affirmed within the meaning of s. 35, but there must be sufficient evidence to prove their existence. The Supreme Court decided in Marshall that treaties can be read to include a commercial harvesting right. The Supreme Court has also considered the commercial aspects of trading goods across the US-Canada border in Mitchell. In that case the court declined to find that the Mohawks have an Aboriginal right to trade across the border.

2.4 Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences

On May 12, 1994, the Supreme Court of Canada, in the case of Howard held that the seven Williams Treaty First Nations had surrendered their traditional right to fish for food when they signed the Williams Treaty in 1923. This decision meant that the province of Ontario had to resume normal enforcement activities consistent with Ontario and federal law regarding hunting and fishing carried out off the reserve by members of these seven First Nations communities.

In an attempt to provide a legal framework which would permit the seven Williams Treaty communities to exercise the same Aboriginal right to fish for food enjoyed by the other First Nations in Ontario, and to provide a conservation framework for the community harvest, Ontario proposed to enter into regulations with the federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans respecting fishing carried on in accordance with the Aboriginal Communal Fishing Licences.

These communal licences permit the federal Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, or any provincial minister designated in the regulations, to issue licences to Aboriginal communities. As part of the communal licences, Community Harvest and Conservation Agreements would be entered into between the Ministry of Natural Resources and the First Nations for facilitating hunting and fishing by the Williams Treaty First Nations.

Prior to the signing of the Harvesting Agreements, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans required the province of Ontario to consult with stakeholders about the impact of the regulations and the agreements. These consultations were carried out between September 1994 and January 1995. A report on the public consultation was forwarded to the federal government. The regulations were promulgated on February 21, 1995 and the Harvesting Agreements signed.

Aboriginal communal fishing licences are available pursuant to federal regulations under the Fisheries Act. Section 4 states that “The Minister may issue a communal licence to an aboriginal organization to carry on fishing and related activities”. In addition there is a Department of Fisheries and Oceans Interim National Policy, Principles and Procedural Guidelines for the Management of the Aboriginal Peoples Food Fishery, May 1, 1991 and another dated February 21, 1993 (repeated again on October 3, 1994) with respect to the management of aboriginal fishing, article 5 of which is as follows:

5. For the purposes of this policy “First Nation” includes any organization which represents a group of Aboriginal people who have continuously used the resource in the area in question from pre-European contact to the coming
into effect of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. Such organizations include groups representing Indians registered or entitled to be registered under the *Indian Act*, Inuit, non-status Indians and Métis. Department of Fisheries and Oceans may require that the First Nation produce evidence of historical use of the resource in the area. [emphasis added]

### 2.5 Provincial Harvesting Agreements

#### Manitoba – Memorandum of Understanding

In 2002, the Manitoba Métis Federation entered into an MOU with Manitoba Conservation, a branch of the Manitoba provincial government. The purpose of the MOU is to set out the principles that will guide the negotiation of a *Métis Co-Management Framework Agreement*. It is hoped that the *Framework Agreement* will clarify roles, responsibilities and activities with respect to natural resources management in Manitoba.

#### Ontario – July 7th 2004 Interim Agreement

In July of 2004, the Métis Nation of Ontario and the Ministry of Natural Resources entered into an interim agreement. The Ministry agreed to recognize and respect MNO harvester cards and apply its *Interim Enforcement Policy* to those MNO citizens who held valid cards. MNO agreed to issue no more than 1250 cards annually during the term of the agreement. The agreement also set out plans for joint research in the southern and eastern parts of the province, a commitment to work towards a long-term agreement and an independent evaluation of the MNO Registry. The July 7th 2004 Agreement was subsequently interpreted by the Ministry to apply only to an area of the province north and west of a Sudbury-Temiskaming line. The MNO interpreted the agreement as applying to all validly issued Harvest Card holders and that there was no geographic limitation other than the traditional harvesting territory on the harvester’s card. The matter was litigated in *Laurin* where the court held that the Province had violated the July 7th 2004 Agreement and was honour bound to implement it. The Crown subsequently withdrew the charges against MNO harvest card holders. Since that time the Province has implemented the agreement.

#### Saskatchewan – Memorandum of Understanding

In 1995 the Métis Nation-Saskatchewan entered into an MOU with Saskatchewan Environmental Resource Management. The purpose of the MOU was to establish a process that would result in a relationship with respect to Métis harvesting.

#### Alberta – Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement

In September of 2004, the Métis Nation of Alberta entered into an Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement with the Province of Alberta. The Agreement gave Métis who were members of the Métis Nation of Alberta, or who were eligible for membership, the right to harvest for food at all times of the year without a licence on all unoccupied Crown lands throughout the Province. Alberta subsequently terminated the IMHA on July 1st, 2007. The negotiations broke down and Alberta has since implemented a unilateral harvesting policy that recognizes 17 Métis communities in parts of Alberta north of Edmonton. Some individual members those communities are permitted, pursuant to this policy to harvest within a 160 km radius surrounding the community. No Métis communities were recognized south of Edmonton.

### 2.6 Interim Federal Guidelines for Métis Harvesting

On January 10th, 2005, the federal Cabinet adopted its *Federal Interim Guidelines for Métis Harvesting*. The provincial governments are primarily responsible for the management and regulation of most natural resources within their boundaries. However, the Government of Canada is responsible for the management and regulation of those natural resources under its control. Areas of federal jurisdiction include federal lands, National Parks and other federally protected areas, military bases and ranges, and migratory birds and coastal fish species.
The federal government has many Acts, regulations and policies that apply at a national level to its resources, which are enforced by federal departments and provincial governments. The federal departments include Fisheries and Oceans, Environment Canada, Canadian Wildlife Service, Parks Canada, National Defence, Natural Resources Canada and the RCMP.

Many of these federal departments already had policies to accommodate First Nation harvesting. The new guidelines by the Federal Government now include Métis within their many policies that previously recognized First Nation harvesting on federal lands or harvesting of federal resources. For this purpose, the enforcement arm of the Federal Government will not apply federal harvesting rules and regulations to Métis who meet the identification criteria. One example of this new guideline will be that the Canadian Wildlife Service and the RCMP will not charge members of the Métis Nation (because they have registries that meet the identification criteria) if they are harvesting migratory birds.

The guidelines are intended to facilitate Métis harvesting by assisting in the identification of Métis harvesters. The guidelines recognize certain Métis membership cards where the organization has genealogy requirements with evidence that is objectively verifiable. The guidelines note that there is an obligation on the federal government to take steps to accommodate the existence of Métis rights to harvest. The purpose of the guidelines is to ensure that there is a consistent application across the country when accommodating Métis access to federal lands and resources for the purpose of harvesting, where such harvesting is permitted.

2.7 Migratory Birds

Does the federal or provincial government have jurisdiction to enforce provincial conservation laws in light of the new federal policy to recognize Métis harvesters who are harvesting for food on federal lands and within federal jurisdiction? Who enforces bird laws? Who has jurisdiction – the federal government or the province? The short answer to these questions is that in Canada jurisdiction over birds is divided between the federal and provincial governments.

Migratory Birds Convention Act

4. … respecting aboriginal and indigenous knowledge and institutions:

In the case of Canada, subject to existing aboriginal and treaty rights of the Aboriginal peoples of Canada under section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982, and the regulatory and conservation regimes defined in the relevant treaties, land claims agreements, self-government agreements, and co-management agreements with Aboriginal peoples of Canada:

(i) Migratory birds and their eggs may be harvested throughout the year by Aboriginal peoples of Canada having aboriginal or treaty rights

The Migratory Birds Convention Act was updated in June 1994. The 1994 Act strengthened the enforcement provisions and significantly increased the penalties. The original Act was passed in 1917 to meet the terms of an agreement signed with the United States to protect birds, such as waterfowl and shorebirds which, at that time, were being subjected to uncontrolled hunting. Also included were "good" birds such as most songbirds, considered beneficial to humans because they eat insects and weed seeds. However, birds deemed at that time to be “bad” birds, vermin or harmful to humans such as hawks, owls, crows and cormorants were left under provincial jurisdiction.

The name "migratory" is misleading because some migratory birds (the Merlin) are not protected by the Act, while some non-migratory species (the Downy Woodpecker) are. The Act does not protect introduced species such as the House Sparrow. Except under the authority of a permit, the Migratory Birds Convention Act prohibits the hunting, collecting, trapping, banding of birds, collecting eggs and nests, the possession of birds found dead and the keeping of captive birds.
Enforcement of the *Migratory Birds Convention Act* is handled jointly by the Canadian Wildlife Service, the provincial Ministries of Natural Resources, the Ontario Provincial Police and the RCMP. All birds in provincial parks are fully protected by the *Migratory Birds Convention Act* and the provincial acts. Birds like crows, cowbirds and House Sparrows that are not protected elsewhere, are protected in provincial parks and Crown game preserves. Enforcement in provincial parks is the responsibility of provincial Park Wardens and Conservation Officers. Unfortunately, provincial conservation officers also enforce the *Migratory Birds Convention Act*.

*Can provincial officials continue to charge Métis who harvest migratory birds on provincial lands when federal officials will not?*

The short answer is yes. The federal interim Métis harvesting guidelines are not law or regulation and do not bind the provinces. It is still open to the provincial governments to enforce the *Migratory Birds Convention Act* against Métis who harvest on provincial lands.

*Cooperative Migratory Birds Management Agreements*

Canadian Wildlife Service, a federal agency with responsibility for migratory birds entered into agreements with Métis provincial governing bodies. The purpose of the agreements is to gather information for management purposes not for enforcement purposes. These agreements collect data about harvesting only.
Chapter Three: Land Rights

3.1 Aboriginal Title

The most definitive statement on Aboriginal land rights and title comes from the Supreme Court of Canada in Delgamuukw. The case began in the early 1980s and concerns the Aboriginal title and self-government rights of the Gitxsan and Wet’suwet’en peoples who claimed ownership and jurisdiction over 58,000 square kilometres in northwest B.C.

The Supreme Court made no determination as to whether or not the Gitxsan or Wet’suwet’en had Aboriginal title. They sent it back to trial. However, the SCC did set out several important tests in the judgment including the test for the admissibility of Aboriginal oral history as evidence, the nature of Aboriginal title, the test for proving Aboriginal title and the test for proving infringement and extinguishment of Aboriginal title. The Supreme Court held that:

In order to establish a claim to Aboriginal title, the claimant group must establish that it occupied the lands in question at the time at which the Crown asserted sovereignty over the land.

Three aspects of Aboriginal title are relevant … First, aboriginal title encompasses the right to exclusive use and occupation of land; second, aboriginal title encompasses the right to choose to what uses land can be put, subject to the ultimate limit that those uses cannot destroy the ability of the land to sustain future generations of aboriginal peoples; and third, that lands held pursuant to aboriginal title have an inescapable economic component.

What is the Test for Title?

In order to make out a claim for Aboriginal title, the Aboriginal group asserting title must satisfy the following criteria:

(i) the land must have been occupied prior to sovereignty,

(ii) there must be a continuity between present and pre-sovereignty occupation, and

(iii) at sovereignty, that occupation must have been exclusive.

Date for the Assertion of Sovereignty – This date varies across the country. It will be a matter of establishing the historical fact. The Supreme Court of Canada held that sovereignty was the appropriate date for three reasons. First, sovereignty is the appropriate date because Aboriginal title arises out of prior occupation of the land by Aboriginal peoples and out of the relationship between the common law and pre-existing systems of Aboriginal law. Aboriginal title is a burden on the Crown's underlying title. However, the Crown did not gain this title until it asserted sovereignty over the land in question. Because it does not make sense to speak of a burden on the underlying title before that underlying title existed, aboriginal title (the burden) crystallized at the time sovereignty (the underlying title) was asserted.

Second, the court held that the assertion of sovereignty was the appropriate time because, unlike Aboriginal rights, Aboriginal title does not raise the problem of distinguishing between distinctive, integral aboriginal practices, customs and traditions and those influenced or introduced by European contact.

Finally, the Court held that the date of sovereignty is more certain than the date of first contact. For these reasons, occupation of the land must be established from the date of the assertion of sovereignty in order to sustain a claim for aboriginal title. The court went on to emphasize that circumstances after sovereignty may sometimes be relevant to title or compensation, for example, where Aboriginal peoples have been dispossessed of traditional lands after sovereignty.
**Traditional Laws** - The Aboriginal perspective on the occupation of their lands can be shown, in part, but not exclusively, from their traditional laws, because those laws were elements of the practices, customs and traditions of Aboriginal peoples. If, at the time of sovereignty, an Aboriginal society had laws in relation to land, those laws would be relevant to establishing the occupation of lands that are the subject of a claim for Aboriginal title. Relevant laws might include, but are not limited to, a land tenure system or laws governing land use.

**Physical Occupation** - The fact of physical occupation is proof of possession at law that will ground title to the land. Physical occupation may be established in a variety of ways, including the construction of dwellings, cultivation and enclosure of fields and regular use of definite tracts of land for hunting, fishing or otherwise exploiting its resources. In considering whether occupation sufficient to ground title is established, one must take into account the group's size, manner of life, material resources and technological abilities and the character of the lands claimed.

**Substantial Connection** - Land that was occupied pre-sovereignty and with which the Aboriginal group has maintained a substantial connection is sufficiently important to be of central significance to the culture of the claimants.

**Proof of Present Occupation** - An Aboriginal community may provide evidence of present occupation as proof of pre-sovereignty occupation. Evidence must be provided of continuity between present and pre-sovereignty occupation because the relevant time for the determination of Aboriginal title is at the time before sovereignty.

**The Nature of the Occupation May Have Changed** - The fact that the nature of occupation has changed would not ordinarily preclude a claim for Aboriginal title, as long as a substantial connection between the people and the land has been maintained.

**Exclusive Occupation** - At sovereignty, occupation must have been exclusive. Exclusive occupation can be demonstrated even if other Aboriginal groups were present or frequented the claimed lands. Under those circumstances, exclusivity would be demonstrated by “the intention and capacity to retain exclusive control”. *Delgamuukw* confirms that Aboriginal title is established based on evidence of use and occupation. The Supreme Court also held that Aboriginal title has an economic component and contains rights to participate in decisions regarding the use of that land.

**Can nomadic and semi-nomadic peoples ever claim title to aboriginal land, as distinguished from rights to use the land in traditional ways?**

Whether a nomadic people enjoyed sufficient physical possession to give them title to the land is a question of fact, depending on all the circumstances, in particular, the nature of the land and the manner in which it is commonly used. In each case, the question is whether a degree of physical occupation or use equivalent to common law title has been made out.

**Continuity** - the requirement of continuity means that claimants must establish a connection with the pre-sovereignty group upon whose practices they rely to assert title or claim to a more restricted aboriginal right. The right is based on pre-sovereignty Aboriginal practices. To claim it, a modern people must show that the right is the descendant of those practices.

There have been at least two other cases that have dealt with Aboriginal title since *Delgamuukw* – *Marshall (#3)* and *Bernard and Tsilhqot’in Nation*. In both of these cases, the courts did not make a finding of Aboriginal title.
3.2 Métis Title

In general, it seems likely that the principles established in Delgamuukw and more recently in Marshall (#3) and Bernard with respect to proof of Aboriginal title, will be applied to any Métis claims. The issues that will likely be important in Métis land claims will be similar to those in Marshall (#3) and Bernard: sufficiency of use and occupation, exclusive occupation and continuity.

In Delgamuukw, the Supreme Court of Canada held that in order to prove Aboriginal title the Aboriginal group must prove that at sovereignty their occupation was exclusive. This was qualified somewhat when the Court said that exclusive occupation can be demonstrated even if other Aboriginal groups were present or frequented the claimed lands. Under those circumstances, exclusivity would be demonstrated by “the intention and capacity to retain exclusive control”. Lamer J and LaForest J noted that joint occupancy was not precluded where two or more Aboriginal groups may have occupied the same territory and used the land communally as part of their traditional way of life. The concept of joint occupancy has been accepted by the Supreme Court of the United States in US v. Santa Fe Pacific Railroad and in Turtle Mountain Band v. US.

It is doubtful that any Métis group will ever be able to meet a test of exclusive occupancy. It is also doubtful that any Métis can show “the intention and capacity to retain exclusive control”. Such theories contradict the facts of Métis history. With the exception of the Métis battles with the Sioux over control of the buffalo hunting grounds, Métis history is a story of sharing, not exclusion. Métis co-existed, usually peacefully, with their Indian cousins. Based on this history, it seems that the Métis must make out a claim, not to exclusive occupation, but rather Aboriginal title based on joint occupancy. Such a claim has never before been made out in a Canadian court.

Joint occupancy means that all of the Aboriginal peoples would be holders of title. It does not necessarily mean that they have equal title. It is likely that the determination of how the title would be split would be based on the facts at sovereignty. This is the question: as of the assertion of sovereignty, who used the territory and for what purposes? What was the population and geographic breakdown of Aboriginal peoples?

The issue of sufficiency of evidence arises in the context of Métis mobility. To establish aboriginal title, Métis claimants must establish occupation that goes beyond “occasional entry” or seasonal use. In fact, the result of the recent Supreme Court of Canada decision in Marshall (#3) and Bernard appears to make Aboriginal title virtually indistinguishable from common law title.

It now seems that exploiting the land, rivers or seaside for hunting, fishing or other resources by highly mobile peoples will only, with great difficulty, translate into Aboriginal title to the land because the evidence will not “comport with title at common law”.

To date, there are only three Métis cases before the courts that have dealt with Métis claims to land: MMF, Morin and the NSMA case. Of these three cases only Morin (now stayed) seeks a court declaration that Métis have Aboriginal title to land. MMF seeks a declaration that Métis were unjustly deprived of their lands. The NSMA case (now discontinued) sought primarily to obtain an injunction to stop the Dogrib (Tlicho) treaty negotiations so that the North Slave Métis could participate in the Dogrib (Tlicho) negotiations.

3.3 Métis Land Rights Case Law

Despite the claims in the press and by others, this case is not a claim for “half of Winnipeg”. The law is clear. No court will deprive innocent third parties of their lands, especially if they (or previous innocent third parties) have held those lands for generations. The court’s unwillingness to upset innocent third party landholders for Aboriginal claims has most recently been affirmed by the Ontario Court of Appeal in the Chippewas of Sarnia case.
If the MMF wins this case there will be a declaration that some federal and provincial legislation that purported to amend provisions of the *Manitoba Act, 1870* are unconstitutional. On that basis the MMF may proceed with another claim (or negotiations) for compensation (a financial settlement) for the losses the Métis suffered as a result of the unconstitutional activities of the government.

In a preliminary move, the federal government applied to have the claim struck out of court. A majority of the Manitoba Court of Appeal agreed that it should be struck. They said that the legislation had not negatively affected Métis rights and that s. 31 of the *Manitoba Act* did not create a communal interest in land for Métis, but rather individual rights. They went on to say that because of this the MMF did not have a case. O’Sullivan J.A. dissented:

> The problem confronting us is how can the rights of the Métis people as a people be asserted. Must they turn to international bodies or to the conscience of humanity to obtain redress for their grievances as a people, or is it possible for us at the request of their representatives, to recognize their people claims as justiciable? …

> In my opinion … the rights of the Métis people must be capable of being asserted by somebody. If not by the present plaintiffs, then by whom?

> It must be noted that the existence of the Métis people is asserted in the Constitution as of the present, not simply as of the past…

> … I think it is important to accept that the claims asserted by the plaintiffs in the present action are justiciable and not merely political … in the end, in my opinion it is in the development of law to deal with claims of “peoples” that lies the best hope of achieving justice and harmony in a world full of minority rights.

The new amendments to the MMF’s statement of claim were significant and include:

1. that Métis are Indians within the meaning of s. 91(24) of the *Constitution Act, 1867*;
2. that the Crown has breached its fiduciary obligations to the Métis, which it owes to them by virtue of ss. 31 & 32 of the *Manitoba Act*;
3. that there was a treaty between Canada and the Provisional Government in the Red River Colony which was ratified by the Legislative Assembly of Assiniboia on June 24th 1870.

Early in 2003, the MMF plaintiffs filed a motion to discontinue the action on behalf of the individual plaintiffs. This prompted a motion by one of the individual plaintiffs to have separate counsel. The MMF subsequently withdrew its motion and the Court dismissed the motion for separate counsel. In so doing the Court held that there is no entitlement to personal representation in a representative case, particularly where the order sought is declaratory. The Court also noted that the matter was almost ready for trial.

The Court agreed with Canada that there had to be a remedy, but did not agree with any of the remedies suggested by Canada. In particular, the judge did not want to usurp the function of the trial judge to admit or reject evidence at trial. Also, he did not agree with any order that might preclude new representatives from bringing forward the same claim. In the result, the judge stayed the proceedings until otherwise ordered by the Court. The plaintiffs can only lift the stay when they promise to disclose immediately all the materials. The defendants, Canada and Saskatchewan, have leave to apply to dismiss the action or for summary judgment. Costs were awarded to the Defendant Canada. Canada then filed (unsuccessfully) for discontinuance of the action.

The MMF trial finally opened on April 6, 2006. In his opening remarks MMF legal counsel, Thomas Berger, stated that the action was on behalf of the Manitoba Métis community and was not an action brought by any individual to vindicate individual interests in land. The case was presented in an unusual manner. The plaintiffs, the MMF and the named individuals, are not calling any experts to speak to the historical documents. Instead, they argued that the documents (over 1000) speak for themselves. The
plaintiffs made a lengthy opening statement, had the documents admitted on consent, and will make a closing statement. Canada and Manitoba called expert witnesses.

In December of 2007 the QB judge handed down his decision. He denied all aspects of the MMF claim. The plaintiffs claimed that the Métis were to have received a land base under the Manitoba Act, 1870. They asserted that they suffered an historic injustice in not receiving such land base and sue Canada and Manitoba for certain declaratory relief. The plaintiffs did not claim any specific land, nor did they bring any claim for individual or personal relief. The plaintiffs asked for the following declarations:

(1) that certain enactments, both statutes and Orders in Council, were *ultra vires* the Parliament of Canada and the Legislature of Manitoba, respectively, or were otherwise unconstitutional;

(2) that Canada failed to fulfill its obligations, properly or at all, to the Métis under sections 31 and 32 of the Act, and pursuant to the undertakings given by the Crown;

(3) that Manitoba, by enacting certain legislation and by imposing taxes on lands referred to in section 31 of the Act prior to the grant of those lands, unconstitutionally interfered with the fulfillment of the obligations under section 31 of the Act; and

(4) that there was a treaty made in 1870 between the Crown in Right of Canada and the Provisional Government and people of Red River.

The QB Judge found that the MMF itself did not have standing to bring the action but recognized that the 17 individual plaintiffs, who are members of the Manitoba Métis community today and descendants of persons who were entitled to land and other rights under sections 31 and 32 of the Act did have standing in this action.

The judge found that the claim was statute-barred. In other words the plaintiffs were too late in bringing their suit to court. The events that founded the claim occurred from 1869-1890. The Métis leaders were knowledgeable and active and fully conversant with the rights given under the Act, including those provisions (sections 30 to 33) which pertained to the lands of the Province. Because the Métis were, according to the judge, aware of their rights and of the ability to commence action in respect of any denial of their rights, the Limitation of Actions Act applied to. The judge held that there was a “grossly unreasonable and unexplained delay on the part of the plaintiffs in the commencement of this action”. Because declaratory relief is equitable relief it must be applied for promptly. Bringing the case at this date was, according to the judge, unreasonable.

The plaintiffs argued that the result of the negotiations between the Red River delegates and Prime Minister Macdonald and his colleague Cartier was a treaty or agreement. The QB judge disagreed and held that there was no treaty or agreement. It was an Act of Parliament, which is a constitutional document and would be interpreted as such.

The judge held that as at July 15, 1870, the Métis did not hold or enjoy aboriginal title to the land and were not Indians within the meaning of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867. The judge said that the Métis were not looked upon by those in the community as Indians and did not want to be considered as Indians. Rather, they wanted to be full citizens of the Province, as they previously had been of the Red River Settlement, a status that Indians at the time did not enjoy.

The judge held that – because Métis were not “Indians” and had no aboriginal title, there could be no fiduciary relationship existing between Canada and the Métis. Therefore, the doctrine of honour of the
Crown was not implicated. Rather, Canada owed a public law duty to those entitled under sections 31 and 32 of the Act.

The plaintiffs attacked the legislation enacted by Manitoba and the legislation and Orders in Council enacted by Canada on the basis that they were unconstitutional. The Manitoba Act is part of the constitution and the argument was that statutes cannot amend the constitution. The judge did not agree.

The MMF case has been appealed to the Manitoba Court of Appeal. It was heard in February of 2009. As of the publishing of the MLS-2009 there is no decision.

3.4 Scrip

Scrip was the means by which the government of Canada distributed lands to groups of people it wished to reward or pacify. They gave scrip to both sides of the North West Rebellion of 1885: to the Métis and the soldiers who put down the Rebellion. For the Métis, scrip purported to accomplish one other important purpose – the extinguishment of Métis claims to Aboriginal title.

Scrip (sometimes called script) is now virtually an obsolete concept. It refers to a certificate indicating the right of the holder to receive payment later in the form of cash, goods or land. From the 1870s until the early 1950s the term was in current use in all of Western Canada. There were basically two types of scrip – land scrip and money scrip. Both were meant to give the bearer a certain amount of land. Money scrip looked like paper money and was usually issued in the amount of $80, $160 or $240. Land scrip was generally issued for 80, 160 or 240 acres. Although scrip was bought and sold, it was not actually money. Its value was that it could be redeemed for a certain amount of land from the government. In the early days of scrip distribution, $160 scrip entitled the bearer to 160 acres of land at $1 per acre. As land values increased, scrip values decreased.

Scrip was issued pursuant to the Dominion Lands Act. Land grants were also issued pursuant to the Manitoba Act, 1870. The question of what effect scrip and land grants had on Métis land rights is the subject of Manitoba Métis Federation and Morin. There is no judgment available in either of these cases, so there is no judicial finding on the question.

The Saskatchewan Court of Queen’s Bench in Morin & Daigneault considered the question of the effect of scrip on Métis harvesting rights. In that case, the court held that scrip did not extinguish hunting and fishing rights. The court held that extinguishment of Aboriginal rights could be accomplished by legislation (pre 1982) that had the clear and plain intention of extinguishing such right. However, the Dominion Lands Acts and the scrip issued pursuant to those Acts, were utterly silent on the issue of hunting and fishing.

The effect of scrip issued pursuant to the Dominion Lands Acts on Métis title is one of the main issues that will be before the court in the Morin case where the Métis of Northwestern Saskatchewan have claimed title. The system of issuing scrip and land grants pursuant to the Manitoba Act is the main issue before the court in Manitoba Métis Federation (Dumont).

In Blais, the Supreme Court of Canada, in obiter commented that “rightly or wrongly” the federal government created separate arrangements for the distribution of land for Indians and Métis – treaty and scrip. Indian treaties were collective agreements about collective rights. Scrip was about individual grants of land. The Court said that scrip was based on fundamentally different assumptions about the nature and origins of the government’s relationship with Métis. The assumptions underlying treaties with Indians were not the same. The Supreme Court in Blais made no statements as to whether or not these assumptions are correct in law.
There are twelve historic cases, from 1875-1916, in Part Two of the MLS that give evidence of some of the legal issues respecting the process of scrip distribution for Métis lands. Each case deals with scrip granted under the Dominion Lands Acts or land grants under the Manitoba Act.

### 3.5 Specific Claims

Since the 1600s, Britain and Canada have made treaties with Aboriginal peoples. The primary purpose of the treaties was to ensure peaceful European settlement while upholding the rights of Aboriginal people. In exchange for title, First Nations received benefits and/or land. Unfortunately, history has shown that treaties have not been honoured, and often they have been completely disregarded. Thus, many First Nations have made land claims, which are essentially legal declarations of a claim to ownership and control over property. Land claims come in two forms: specific and comprehensive claims.

Specific claims are claims that arise from the failure of the federal government to live up to its legal obligations originating with historic treaties, the Indian Act or other formal agreements between First Nations and the Crown. In an attempt to repair this breach of duty, the goal of specific land claims is to reach settlement, which may come in the form of money that can be used to purchase lands in place of land taken. Such settlements are regarded as final settlements. In other words the First Nation cannot make future claims for the same land. Currently there are over 800 specific claims in progress. On average it takes approximately 13 years to process a specific claim.

To deal with the enormous processing times, the government of Canada has recently introduced a plan called “Justice At Last”, which proposes to restructure the old land claims system with a new, more efficient process. The main features of the plan are:

1. An Independent Claims Tribunal - comprised of retired sitting judges that will take over when a claim is not accepted for negotiation by Canada; in cases where all parties agree that a claim that has already been accepted should be referred for a binding decision; or after three years of unsuccessful negotiations. This new claims tribunal has no jurisdiction to award lands.

2. Procedural improvements including dedicated funding and faster processing; and

3. Better Access to Mediation

**Does this have any application to the Métis?**

Currently the “Justice at Last” program does not include the Metis. As Clément Chartier, president of the Métis National Council, stated in his call to the Harper government,

> it is misleading to leave Canadians with the impression that the reforms announced this week will address the claims of all Aboriginal peoples. Canada's Constitution recognizes and affirms the rights of the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples. The reforms announced this week exclude the Métis. Canadians need to know that the “Justice at Last” announcement is not justice for all. It is only justice for some.

### 3.6 Métis Land Claim Negotiations

In the late 1970s, Canada agreed to enter into land claim negotiations with the Dene people of the NWT. By 1980 the NWT Métis Association and the Dene Nation were engaged in joint negotiations. These negotiations continued until 1990. Although the Dene/Métis leadership initialed the Final Agreement in April of 1990, in July the assembly did not ratify the Final Agreement. A motion was passed to have Aboriginal and treaty rights affirmed in the land claims agreement. The Sahtu delegates abstained from voting on the motion. The Gwich’in delegates walked out of the assembly saying that the motion would kill the agreement. The Agreement being negotiated was called the Dene Métis Comprehensive Land Claims Agreement and included all of the Métis who could trace their ancestry back to the NWT as of 1921. When the negotiations broke off in 1990 the government began to negotiate regional claims. The First Nations living south of Great Slave Lake chose to enter into Treaty Land Entitlement discussions.
rather than participate in the comprehensive land claim negotiations the Gwich’in and Sahtu and the Dogribs had chosen. Both processes involved only Indians within the meaning of the Indian Act. Neither are open to the Métis. The first two regional claims to be negotiated were the Gwich’in and Sahtu agreements. Of these two agreements, only the Sahtu Agreement includes specific mention of the Métis.

The Gwich’in Agreement was signed in 1992. There are no provisions to identify Métis as separate from the Gwich’in in the enrollment chapter. There are no provisions to establish separate Métis corporations or institutions. The Gwich’in are defined as those descendents of Gwichi’in (Loucheux) ancestry who resided in the Gwich’in territory prior to 1921.

The Sahtu Agreement was signed in 1993. The Chiefs of four Dene bands, the Presidents of three Métis locals, and the Sahtu Tribal Council signed the Agreement. The preamble to the Agreement states that the Dene and the Métis of the Sahtu region have negotiated the Agreement in order to give effect to certain rights of the Dene and Métis. The “aboriginal community” in the agreement is defined as the Dene bands in particular towns and the Métis locals in Fort Good Hope, Norman Wells and Fort Norman. The Agreement contains definitions of Sahtu Dene, Sahtu Dene and Métis and Sahtu Métis. While they are separately named, each is defined exactly the same and refer to persons of Slavey, Hare or Mountain ancestry who resided in, or used and occupied the settlement area prior to December 1921, or is a descendant of such a person.

The government promised that all Aboriginal peoples in the NWT would be included in a land claims process. When the First Nations south of Great Slave Lake chose TLE, a process that excluded the South Slave Métis, the government agreed to enter into a South Slave Métis Framework Agreement. The South Slave Métis Framework Agreement was signed in 1996. The parties to the Agreement were the Métis of Fort Smith, Hay River and Fort Resolution and the governments of the NWT and Canada. The Framework Agreement sets out the parties’ agreement to explore ways and means of addressing the concerns of Métis. The South Slave Métis Framework Agreement notes that the “Indigenous Métis of Fort Smith, Fort Resolution and Hay River in the Northwest Territories are one of the aboriginal peoples of Canada”. The Framework Agreement contemplates a two-stage negotiation process. The first stage is the negotiation of an Agreement in Principle that will lead to a Final Agreement. The second stage will be the negotiation of a self-government agreement. Subjects for negotiation include eligibility, land and water and economic benefits.

In July of 2002, the South Slave Métis Tribal Council changed its name to the Northwest Territory Métis Nation. In February of 2003, the South Slave Métis Framework Agreement and the Interim Measures Agreement were amended to replace the SSMTC name with the “Northwest Territory Métis Nation”.

In May of 2001, the Deh Cho First Nations entered into a Framework Agreement and an Interim Measures Agreement with Canada and the Government of the Northwest Territories. The Framework Agreement sets out the framework for land claims and self-government negotiations between the parties. The preamble states that for the purposes of the negotiations the Deh Cho First Nations represent the Deh Cho Dene and The Métis of the Deh Cho territory. The Interim Measures Agreement states that Deh Cho First Nation includes among other First Nation entities, Fort Simpson Métis Local 52, Fort Providence Métis Local 57 and Fort Liard Métis Local 67. The Interim Measures Agreement sets up processes for land withdrawal, participation by the Deh Cho First Nations in land and water regulation. In addition it provides processes for consultation with respect to sales and leases of lands, issuance of prospecting permits and oil and gas exploration licences. New forest management authorizations will be issued in accordance with the Interim Measures Agreement. The Deh Cho First Nations can nominate a member
for appointment to the Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board. There are also provisions for transboundary and overlap issues.

**Northwest Territory Métis Nation Political Accord (2001)**

In November of 2001, the SSMTC entered into a political accord with the government of the NWT to address certain matters, including the exploration of revenue sources needed to support investments in economic, cultural and social development, and capacity building.


In June of 2002, the SSMTC entered into an Interim Measures Agreement with Canada and the government of the NWT. The agreement sets up a process that allows the SSMTC to pre-screen applications for licences, permits and leases with respect to the use and disposition of lands and resources in a defined area.


In April 2003, the Deh Cho First Nations, Canada and the Government of the Northwest Territories entered into this new agreement to “foster resource development in Deh Cho territory and to accrue benefits to the Deh Cho First Nations in the interim of a Deh Cho Final Agreement”.


In May of 2005, the Métis National Council and Canada entered into a Framework Agreement. The objectives of which were to engage a new partnership; build capacity; develop and establish processes to address the Aboriginal and Treaty rights of the Métis including the inherent right of self-government; to resolve long outstanding issues; and to identify and implement initiatives that will help to improve the quality of life of Métis people within Canada. The MNC Framework Agreement contained a list of the subject matters including addressing the implementation of the Powley decision; finding the place of Métis within federal policies; enhancing electoral and governance capacity; exploring options to resolve long outstanding Métis legal issues, as well as exploring options to fund Métis litigation; examine opportunities of programs and services which may be suitable for devolution; identification and registration of Métis people based on their national definition of Métis for membership within the Métis Nation; exploring economic development initiatives; and exploring options for honouring Louis Riel and the contributions of the Métis people to the development of Canada. The MNC Framework Agreement was to be in effect for a five-year period.

**The Métis Nation of British Columbia Relationship Accord (2006)**

While not a land claim agreement, this Accord was entered into between the Métis Nation British Columbia and the Province of BC on May 12, 2006. The accord commits the parties to a relationship and achievable results on areas that include: housing, health care, education, employment opportunities, Métis identification and data collection. This accord is intended to complement and renew a previous 2003 agreement that addressed socio-economic challenges faced by Métis. The Province noted in its joint press release that it is building relationships with Aboriginal people on principles of mutual respect and reconciliation with a goal of ensuring that Aboriginal people share in the economic and social development of BC.

**The Métis Nation Protocol (2008)**

In September of 2008, the Métis National Council entered into a Protocol Agreement with the Federal Government. The MNC and Canada agreed to establish a bilateral process to examine jurisdictional issues, Métis students of residential schools; access to benefits and settlements by Métis veterans; governance and institution building; economic development including community capacity; Métis aboriginal rights including land and harvesting rights. The Protocol envisions the need to include the provinces on some topics and is in effect for five years or until superseded by a subsequent agreement.
Chapter Four: Constitutional Interpretation

4.1 Jurisdiction

The question of jurisdiction for Métis is an issue that affects almost every aspect of Métis life. All governments have consistently denied jurisdiction for Métis who live south of the 60th parallel. North of the 60th parallel, the federal government does assume jurisdiction and responsibility for Métis. Also, in Alberta, the provincial government has been working with the Métis since the 1930s, although without claiming jurisdiction.

While there are very large departments and ministries at the federal and provincial levels for Indians (the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development), no such permanent institutions of government were accessible by the Métis. There was a “Federal Interlocutor” who was a federal Minister with the Métis and non-status Indian portfolio. The fact that this Minister has the responsibility for both Métis and non-status Indians shows the federal tendency to lump Métis issues and non-status Indian issues together. It also seems to reflect the federal government’s previous position that Métis were not a distinct Aboriginal people. Recently, the Minister of Indian Affairs also took on the responsibility for Métis and non-status Indians. Whether this will result in Métis south of the 60th parallel being permitted to partake in any of the systems set up to deal with Aboriginal issues, such as the Indian Claims Commission, the Comprehensive Claims Process, the Specific Claims Process or test case funding remains to be seen.

The decision of the Supreme Court of Canada in Powley did not put this issue to rest. The Court affirmed that Métis are a distinct Aboriginal people and that the government must recognize them as such. However, in the absence of any decision with respect to jurisdiction for the Métis, there continues to be confusion and buck-passing by the various levels of government.

The Métis Nation has sought for many years to have this jurisdiction issue resolved. The most direct way of dealing with this issue would be to have a reference question directed to the court. Such a question might be phrased in the following way: are Métis “Indians” for the purposes of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867? A similar question was posed for the Inuit in Re Eskimos. However, only the provincial or federal government can bring a reference question before the courts and no government in Canada to date has sponsored the reference. As a result, this issue forms part of several cases that are currently before the courts.

4.2 Section 91(24)

The Constitution Act, 1867 sets out the division of powers as between the federal and provincial governments. Section 91 is the list of federal powers. Section 92 is the list of provincial powers. Section 91(24) is the provision that states that the federal government has jurisdiction over “Indians and lands reserved for the Indians”. The federal government usually interprets this as Indians on lands reserved for the Indians and argues that responsibility for Indians off-reserve falls to the provinces. The provinces deny that they have any responsibility for Indians at all, whether on or off reserve. It is under the authority of s. 91(24) that the federal government has enacted the Indian Act. This stance by government was harshly criticized by the Saskatchewan Court of Appeal in Grumbo.

We emphasize that we leave open for another day the question of whether the term “Indian” in s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867 includes the Métis - an issue not before us in this appeal.

-SCC in Blais

I view it as unfortunate that there appears to be a considerable amount of tactical manoeuving involved in the positions taken by the federal and provincial authorities with respect to issues of this nature …
… This province [Saskatchewan] probably felt obliged to maintain the position it had consistently taken that the Métis are a federal responsibility … This position the Province has adopted leads to the judicial temptation to conclude it cannot blow hot and cold … I refrain from such temptation only because I have decided the position taken by the Province is, in all likelihood, one thrust upon it by the historical inability of governments to agree on the extent of the responsibility owed to the Métis and which level of government has that responsibility. It is a political rather than a legal foundation which they stand upon …

It is of interest that the Federal government was made aware of this appeal and chose not to become involved. It too may have had the difficulty of denying responsibility for the Métis since it is their position the Métis were not included as an Indian in s. 91(24) and at the same time acknowledging the existence of certain rights of the Métis now recognized in s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. These inconsistencies in the position of governments reinforce my view that the judicial process should give but scant attention to the positions they have adopted as they appear to be tainted by considerations beyond those which are properly relevant to a judicial determination.

It is usually thought that Indians, whether or not they are registered under the Indian Act, are within the meaning of s. 91(24). The court in Re Eskimos has also determined that Inuit (previously called Eskimos) are “Indians” for the purposes of s. 91(24). Whether the Métis are also included within the meaning of “Indians” in s. 91(24) has not been determined by a court to date.

4.3 Constitutional Interpretation

4.3.1 Natural Resources Transfer Agreements

Interpretation of the constitution has arisen in many Métis cases. The question has arisen in interpreting the Natural Resources Transfer Agreements (NRTA): are Métis “Indians” for the purposes of the constitutional protection in this part of the constitution? This is not a jurisdiction question, because the answer to the question would not determine which level of the Crown had authority for Métis. The answer would only determine how harvesting rights are to be protected. It is clear that even though the NRTA provides protection for Indian harvesting and permits provincial regulation of that harvesting, jurisdiction for “Indians” remains with the federal government. Therefore, when considering the application of the NRTA, it is more useful to consider it separately from the jurisdiction question in s. 91(24).

In order to understand the NRTA, a short lesson in Canadian history is necessary. In 1867, when Canada was created, jurisdiction (power and authority) was distributed between the federal government and provincial governments. Jurisdiction for lands and resources was made a provincial power for the provinces that were in Confederation at that time. In 1870, when Louis Riel negotiated Manitoba into confederation, he attempted to have jurisdiction for lands and resources also granted to the province. He was not successful in this part of his negotiation and jurisdiction for lands and resources remained with the federal government.

This was a problem for Manitoba, and later for Saskatchewan and Alberta, when they joined confederation. After years of angry debate finally, in the 1920s, the federal and provincial governments began to negotiate the transfer of jurisdiction for lands and resources to the provinces. The process ended in 1930 in the NRTAs, which are part of the Constitution Act, 1930, and are therefore constitutional provisions.

There is an NRTA in each of the Prairie Provinces (paragraph 13 in Manitoba and paragraph 12 in Saskatchewan and Alberta) and each forms part of the Constitution of Canada (Constitution Act, 1930). The NRTA appears to give the food harvesting rights of Indians on the Prairies more constitutional protection than those who live elsewhere in Canada. The NRTA states that:

In order to secure to the Indians of the Province the continuance of the supply of game and fish for their support and subsistence, Canada agrees that the laws respecting game in force in the Province from time to time shall apply to the Indians within the boundaries thereof, provided however, that the said Indians shall have the right,
which the Province hereby assures to them, of hunting, trapping and fishing game and fish for food at all seasons of the year on all unoccupied Crown lands and on any other lands to which the said Indians may have a right of access.

This paragraph says that hunting and fishing by Indians are subject to provincial regulation. In addition, it gives a blanket of protection, constitutional protection, to Indian hunting, fishing and trapping on unoccupied Crown lands and on lands to which Indians have a right of access. The agreement has two parts or what the Supreme Court in *Blais* called a “stipulation” and an “exception”. The stipulation is the respect for the provincial power over lands and resources in the province. The exception is the blanket of protection, which limits the exercise of provincial regulatory power by protecting the Indians’ continued right to hunt, trap and fish for subsistence.

The Supreme Court of Canada, in a series of cases, has said that the NRTA had four basic effects.

1. It gave constitutional protection to the Indians’ right to hunt, trap and fish for subsistence.
2. It removes the Indians’ treaty right to hunt and fish commercially.
3. The NRTA expanded the harvesting territory. As a result, the Indians’ right to hunt, trap and fish became a province-wide right on all unoccupied Crown lands or any other lands to which the Indians have a right of access. Because all three Prairie Provinces have the identical protection, it really means that the Indians’ right is a Prairie-wide right.
4. Finally, the NRTA expands the definition of “Indians” who can hunt in the Prairie Provinces. Any Indian from anywhere can harvest for subsistence anywhere in the Prairie Provinces.

It is for the third and fourth reasons listed above that the Métis sought to be included within the NRTA. If Métis were included in the term “Indian” for the NRTA, they too would have Prairie Province-wide rights to hunt, fish and trap, and any Métis from anywhere would have been able to harvest for subsistence in the Prairie Provinces.

The question of whether Métis are “Indians” for the purposes of the NRTA has now been decided in *Blais*. It should be noted that the question was not whether Métis are “Indians” in the cultural or social sense. Rather, it is strictly in the legal sense of the term. “Indian” has a legal definition in the *Indian Act*, in s. 91(24) of the *Constitution, 1867*, in the NRTA, and in s. 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. 
Chapter Five: Administrative Tribunals and Class Actions

5.1 Administrative Tribunals

It is a fact of life in Canada that more issues are now determined before administrative tribunals than the courts. Over the past three decades Canada has systematically increased the number of tribunals and the issues they determine. Tribunals regularly now handle the primary stages of labor and employment complaints, workers compensation, human rights, commercial fishing, forestry and environmental issues, to name just a few. Indeed, many Aboriginal rights issues are initially raised at administrative tribunals. For example, the new diamond mining industry in the Northwest Territories has generated several environmental assessments and subsequent water board hearings. At each of these hearings, Aboriginal groups have participated with a view to ensuring that their Aboriginal or treaty rights and their reliance on the migratory caribou herds form an important part of the tribunal’s recommendations to the decision-makers.

Many of these administrative tribunals are not decision-making bodies. Their function is often to hold public hearings and to report and make recommendations to the Ministers (federal and/or provincial). In some circumstances, the first level of hearing in these administrative processes is very informal and may take place in a District Manager’s office. The question as to whether or not Aboriginal rights can be heard by these lower level administrative officers, or indeed, by more formal bodies has recently come before the Supreme Court of Canada in Paul v. British Columbia (Forest Appeals Commission).

The conclusion seems to be that Aboriginal rights should be raised at first instance and at all levels in an administrative scheme. If the body with original jurisdiction to hear a complaint will not hear the Aboriginal rights issues, that body must, at the very least, be made aware that such issues are relevant and that any decision or recommendation made without consideration of Aboriginal rights would likely be deficient. It might also be wise to ask the original hearing officer to specifically note in his or her report that the matter of Aboriginal rights was raised.

For Métis, the issue of consideration of their Aboriginal and treaty rights has arisen in two hearings to date. In Tucker & O’Connor the hearing was before a fisheries officer appointed under the Ontario Fish & Wildlife Act. The issue was whether their commercial fishing licences could be unilaterally substantially diminished or, in Mr. O’Connor’s case, eliminated entirely, without reference to their commercial right to fish as Métis who are descendants of the Half Breed Adhesion to Treaty Three. At the hearing, the fisheries officer determined to hear the treaty rights evidence over the strong objections of the Crown. In fact, the Crown brought three separate motions trying to convince the officer that he ought not to hear the treaty rights defence. The matter is now the subject of a judicial review before the District Court in Ontario.

Recently, the Manitoba Métis Federation has been involved in hearings before the Manitoba Clean Environment Commission. The hearings are with respect to the Wuskwatim Hydro Generation and Transmission projects. The Commission has a mandate, set out in its terms of reference, to consider “the potential environmental, socio-economic and cultural effects of the construction and operation of the Wuskwatim Proposals”. In order to determine what these effects are, the Commission is to consider, among other things, the proponent’s Environmental Impact Statement and public concerns. This Commission is also to provide recommendations with respect to proposed mitigation measures and future monitoring and research.

The MMF argued that the mandate of the Commission necessitated an inquiry into the effects of the Wuskwatim Projects on the Métis in the Project Region. The Commission held that it had no mandate to hear any issues with respect to what it called “s. 35 rights”.

Page 48
In applying the *Paul* test to this administrative tribunal, it would seem that the Commission does have the jurisdiction to hear the Aboriginal rights issues raised by the Manitoba Métis Federation. The hearings are public, under oath, and with legal representation and the opportunity for full cross-examination. Further, there is no appeal mechanism from the Commission’s findings. In other words, this is the first and only step in the process whereby the MMF can raise its concerns. Finally, there is no express provision in the *Manitoba Environment Act* that prohibits the Commission from hearing Aboriginal rights issues.

5.2 Class Actions

A class action is a lawsuit in which many claimants can join together to sue a company or person in one lawsuit. In these types of cases one claimant would not start his or her own lawsuit because the amount of money that individual could win would be too small to justify the legal expense. While it is not usually practical for any one individual to sue a large entity such as government or a large corporation, the total of all the damages suffered by many purchasers may be very large.

Until 1993, class actions were not permitted in Canada except in the province of Quebec. The *Ontario Class Proceedings Act* came into force on January 1, 1993, after more than a decade of discussion. The basic framework of the Ontario Act is as follows: a member of an identifiable class of two or more persons may ask the Court to certify the proceeding as a class proceeding where, among other things, the claims of the class members raise common issues and a class proceeding would be the preferable procedure for the resolution of the common issues. The Court is directed not to refuse to certify the class action merely because the relief claimed includes a claim for damages that will require individual assessment after determination of the common issues. The certification order will describe the class and the common issues and specify how and when a class member can exercise a right to opt out of the class. Notice of the certification of the class and of the right to opt out must be given to the class members and those who do opt out will not be bound by any judgment on the common issues. The judgment will, however, bind all members of the class who have not opted out. There is no express restriction on the composition of the class related to a member’s connection with Ontario. The Ontario legislation permits certification of either a plaintiff or a defendant class.

British Columbia joined Ontario and Quebec by adopting class action legislation in 1995. The British Columbia legislation permits the Court to certify either a plaintiff or defendant class. As in the Ontario legislation, there is no review of the merits of the proceeding on the certification motion except to confirm that the pleadings disclose a cause of action. The British Columbia Act restricts the persons who can be members of the class to residents of British Columbia or non-residents who opt into the class.

Both the Ontario and Quebec governments established funds that can, in appropriate cases, be used to defray legal expenses of a representative plaintiff. The Ontario fund is only to be used to defray disbursements (out-of-pocket expenses other than legal fees) whereas the Quebec fund can also be used to defray counsel fees.

The advantage of a class action is that there is usually no cost to the plaintiffs up front. That is because the lawyers usually get paid a percentage if they win, and also pay for the costs, such as expert reports, investigations, etc. Another advantage is that an individual can recover losses from a wrongdoer without having to sue individually.

There have been many class actions. Some examples include suits for defective products such as silicone breast implants and blood transfusion products infected with HIV and hepatitis C, actions against stock brokerage firms and actions for plane crashes, etc.

There are at least five major class actions involving First Nations individuals who were at residential schools that are currently before the courts or in the process of settlement. There are two Métis class actions that are in process. One is with respect to Métis veterans. The second is with respect to residential schools.
5.3 Residential School Class Actions

Although residential schools have been a part of official government policy for over 350 years, their formal origins begin in the early 19th century when they were established as church run, off-reserve, industrial boarding schools for Aboriginal children. The Law Commission has identified stages in the development of residential schools. The first stage (1840-1910) was assimilation, where the goal was to integrate Aboriginal children into the work force by teaching them Euro-Canadian labour skills. The second stage was segregation during which the education the children received away from their families was supposed to make them return to their communities as “good Indians”. The integration stage (from 1951-1970) was where the children attended the same schools as non-Aboriginal children. Finally from 1971 to the present is the self-determination stage, which marked the “movement towards Aboriginal government”.

This Canadian government’s residential schools project had and continues to have dramatic effects on Aboriginal peoples in Canada. Aboriginal children, taken away from their families and forced to live in institutions, “were the only children in Canadian history who, over an extended period of time, were statutorily designated to live in institutions primarily because of their race.” This detention lasted for decades and has affected many generations. Thus, the residential school phenomena can be understood in its broad context, in that it has harmed not only those who were students, but also has harmed the families and whole communities who have been profoundly harmed by the loss of their children. The total institutionalization of these children denied the ability of their families to pass on their Aboriginal traditions and erased many chances for the younger generations to learn from their elders.

The goal of the system was to “undermine culture”, to eliminate the savage and create the civilized Canadian citizen. The system targeted children because of their vulnerability. The rationale was that children are more easily “absorbed into the body politic.” One of the most effective tools of this strategy was that “the students were forbidden to speak languages or practice their cultural traditions”. This denial resulted in “psychological disorientation and spiritual crisis.” In addition, the children, upon arrival, were immediately stripped of their clothes, cultural belongings and even their hair. During their time at the schools, many children were fed food with inadequate nutritional content, lived in substandard sanitary conditions, and were forced to work because of the lack of funding for schools.

Chronically under funded, the schools were short on staff. The staff was often transient because of the poor working conditions, and loose staff (by today's standards) screening processes were an invitation to child abusers. It was a failed system:

However dedicated most of those who managed individual schools may have been, and however noble the motives of the sponsoring organizations, a flawed governmental policy, poorly funded and administered, led to an educational experience that did not well serve many Aboriginal children, and that exposed some to terrible acts of physical and sexual abuse.

In light of the extreme difficulties that the residential school children faced, there have been an increasing number of legal actions taken in order to seek justice and restitution. Since the 1990s we have seen many claims against the government and churches who created and ran the schools. In 1991, several lawsuits were launched and survivor groups began to be formed. In 1996, the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples recommended that a public inquiry be undertaken on residential schools to document the abuses and make recommendations on what actions should be taken. The following year, the Assembly of First Nations initiated negotiations to reach an out of court settlement.

In 1998 the government admitted to its role in the abuses that took place in the residential schools and apologized for the first time. This Statement of Reconciliation was part of the establishment of the Aboriginal Healing Fund, a fund aimed at rectifying at least some of the legacy of residential schools. 1991 also marked the initiation of the first class actions against these schools. There were numerous class actions; the most recent and largest was the Residential Schools Settlement.
5.4 Indian Residential Schools Settlement Agreement – May 8, 2006

A Federal government compensation agreement worth $2 billion for those who attended government-funded Indian residential schools has been announced. The agreement was negotiated between the government, church and school organizations and a law group acting on behalf of the students. It is expected that over 80,000 surviving Métis, Indian and Inuit students will be able to apply for compensation for residential school. Complainants over 65 years of age will be offered a smaller lump sum payment to fast-track the process. When the settlement was announced it was understood that Métis students who attended residential schools that were funded privately by religious organizations are not eligible under this agreement. As a result, on December 9, 2005 a class action suit was filed against the government’s partially funded Ile a la Crosse Residential School in Saskatchewan.

In total, there are 79,000 Aboriginal children who attended residential schools. The settlement package involved in this case includes most notably the following terms:

- A common experience payment (“CEP”) which former students are paid $10,000 per person, plus $3,000 for every subsequent year in the schools. These CEP payments are available to students who did not receive actionable abuse at the schools.

- For those subject to physical, sexual and psychological abuse, an additional compensation through an Independent Assessment Process (“IAP”) where adjudicators “will hear from claimants and witnesses and award compensation”. The award can range from $5,000 to $275,000, is determined by a point system, and has an appeal process.

- Former students can receive both CEP and IAP payments if they meet both criteria. More money may be given if a loss of income can be shown, and the absolute maximum IAP payment is $430,000.

- There is a $205 million dollar budget for a Truth and Reconciliation and Commemoration and Healing process to promote education, record creation, and healing.

In addition, the settlement package has an opt-out procedure. The 150-day opt-out period ends on August 20, 2007. Before this time, former students have several options:

- Request a Claim Form: If a former student wants a payment without having to sue the government independently, they can request a claim form by calling 1-866-879-4913 or visiting www.residentialschoolsettlement.ca. A form will be sent after August 20, 2007.

- Opt Out: If a former student feels that able to get a higher payment by suing independently, then he or she can opt out.

- Do Nothing: a former student forfeits his/her right to sue and receive payment if he or she accepts a settlement.

Another important aspect of the settlement was the Advance Payment for Elders. Eligible Elders age 65 years or older, as of May 30, 2005 qualified for an $8,000 Advance Payment. The deadline for applications for the Advance Payment must have been received by Indian Residential School Resolution Canada by December 31, 2006.

Métis former students are fully included,

For greater certainty, every Eligible CEP Recipient who resided at an Indian Residential School is eligible for the CEP and will have access to the IAP in accordance with the terms of this Agreement including all First Nations, Inuit, Inuvialuit and Métis students.
5.5 Truth and Reconciliation Commission

The Truth and Reconciliation Commission was established on June 1, 2008. The Truth and Reconciliation Commission is an independent body with a five year mandate. It is not a part of government or the courts and it is not a criminal tribunal. It is part of the negotiated Indian Residential Schools Settlement Agreement reached in September 2007. It will provide former students and anyone affected by the Indian Residential Schools experience with an opportunity to come forward and share their personal experiences in a safe, respectful, and culturally appropriate manner.

The Commission will conduct research and examine the conditions that gave rise to the residential schools legacy. Its intention is to create an accurate and public historical record of the past. The Commission hopes to contribute to a process of truth, healing and reconciliation. It will be “forward looking and results orientated in terms of rebuilding and renewing Aboriginal relationships and the relationship between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples”. The Commission hopes that to bring about a new understanding, and hopefully a better relationship between aboriginal peoples and all Canadians.

The Commission will meet with former students and their families, former staff and anyone who has been affected by Indian Residential Schools. The Commission will prepare a complete historical record on the policies and operations of the schools. It will prepare a report including recommendations. The Commission will establish a national research centre that will be a lasting resource for all Canadians to learn about the residential schools legacy. The Research Centre will receive statements after the Truth and Reconciliation Commission’s five year mandate is completed.

The Truth and Reconciliation Commission’s activities are available to all former students and their families, even if they choose to opt-out of the Settlement Agreement. Despite the fact that the Truth and Reconciliation Commission claims to be dealing with “Indian” residential schools, many Métis were also students at these schools. Métis are invited to participate in the Truth and Reconciliation Commission.

For more information on the Truth and Reconciliation Commission see their website at www.trc-cvr.ca.

5.6 Criminal Law – Aboriginal Sentencing

The Gladue case is about Section 718.2(e) of the Criminal Code, which states that:

\[(e) \text{ all available sanctions other than imprisonment that are reasonable in the circumstances should be considered for all offenders, with particular attention to the circumstances of aboriginal offenders.}\]

The Gladue case was about sentencing and the over-representation of aboriginal peoples in Canadian prisons. It is a case about sentencing within a restorative justice paradigm.

The Gladue case was appealed to the Supreme Court of Canada. Canada's highest court took the opportunity to articulate the appropriate analysis to be undertaken in a s. 718.2(e) inquiry. The Supreme Court found that attention should be given to the social context and that the main problem s. 718.2(e) was designed to address was the over-incarceration of Aboriginals. The Court found this high prison rate to be a symptom of a general overrepresentation of Aboriginals in the criminal justice system. According to the Court, this overrepresentation is the result of a number of causes. Section 718.2(e) was interpreted as a directive to the judiciary to enquire into these causes and attempt to redress through sentencing, to the extent possible, the alienation of Aboriginals from the criminal justice system.

The court outlined a two-step process. First, a judge must consider the unique systemic and historical factors that may have contributed to bringing the particular individual before the courts. The court intended this step to assist sentencing judges in the determination of whether imprisonment will likely deter the crime in a manner that is meaningful to the community.

The second step is to determine the appropriate sentencing procedures and sanctions. The Court found that the justice system has failed Aboriginal people in the past because it has failed to take into account
the different procedural and substantive views on justice. The Court said that the criminal sanctions should be geared toward the needs of the victim, the community, and the offender and should be based on healing these relationships. The Court called for further development of the principles of restorative justice and community-based sanctions in the criminal justice system.

The Court recognized that Aboriginal communities in Canada have different histories and beliefs. As a result, the approach will be changed according to the facts of each individual offence and offender. The provision applies to all Aboriginal peoples. Sentencing judges are directed to explore reasonable community-based sanctions with every Aboriginal offender as an alternative to imprisonment.

In response to the Gladue decision the Gladue (Aboriginal Persons) Court was created in Toronto. The court will be available to all Aboriginal persons. While the court is open to all Aboriginal accused persons, no person will be required to have his or her charges heard by the court. Aboriginal individuals are free to have their matters dealt with in any court. What will distinguish the court is that those working in it will have a particular understanding and expertise of the range of programs and services available to Aboriginal people in Toronto. This range of expertise will allow the court to craft decisions in keeping with the directive of Gladue because the information required to develop such responses will be put before the court.
CHAPTER SIX: MÉTIS-SPECIFIC LEGISLATION (MODERN)

6.1 Alberta - Métis Settlements Legislation

Alberta is unique in the Métis Nation Homeland in that it currently has the only legislated regime that recognizes and gives effect to Métis land and local governance. This has been accomplished through the Métis Settlements Accord Implementation Act,52 Métis Settlements Land Protection Act,53 Métis Settlements Act54 and the Constitution of Alberta Amendment Act.55 These are collectively referred to as the Métis Settlements legislation.

The Métis Settlements legislation is delegated authority from the provincial government. It provides a framework within which Métis Settlement institutions can develop laws concerning membership, land, financial accounting, resource development and other issues pursuant to settlement council bylaws, General Council policies and ministerial regulations. In addition there are several regulations that have been enacted pursuant to the Métis Settlements Act including: the Land Interests Conversion Regulation, Metis Settlements Election Regulation, Metis Settlements Land Registry Regulation, Metis Settlements Subdivision Regulation and the Transitional Membership Regulation.56

The Métis Settlements Amendment Act (Bill 30)57 was introduced into the Alberta legislature on April 1, 2004. It has received third reading and Royal Assent, yet all parts of Bill 30 had not, at the time of publication (July 2007) been proclaimed into law.

The amendments include the following:

1. Previously, there was a requirement that consensus was required at the General Council (MSGC) level. That has now been replaced with a majority decision-making rule. The Bill proposes that a 75% majority or six of eight settlements required for passage of a motion.

2. Terms of office are now to be three years instead of one year.

3. Membership provisions previously prohibited registered Indians from being settlement members. The Bill enables MSGC to make a policy that determines membership with respect to Indians.

4. The Minister can appoint a Métis Settlements Ombudsman and expand the scope of investigatory powers.

5. MSAT, the Métis Settlements Appeals Tribunal is reorganized. A new Executive Committee is created.

6. Amendments to bylaws previously had to be by means of a public meeting vote. The Bill enables the Minister to pass a regulation or the MDGC to pass a policy establishing alternate conditions for bylaw approval.

In 2009 in Cunningham, the Alberta Court of Appeal struck ss. 75 and 90 from the Métis Settlements Act. These sections deal with registration and termination of members. The court found that these sections discriminated against members who identify as Métis and who are registered as Indians under the Indian Act. At the time of publishing the MLS-2009 it is not known if Alberta will appeal to the Supreme Court of Canada.

6.2 Métis Settlements Appeals Tribunal (MSAT)

The general rule is that Provincial laws continue to apply to the Métis Settlements. One exception is in the area of hunting, fishing, trapping and gathering. The General Council has the authority to enact policies in this area and, once enacted, these policies are given priority over other provincial law. These
must be made in consultation with the Minister and approved by all the settlement councils and the Lieutenant Governor in Council. They can be abrogated only to protect endangered species and after consultation with the General Council.

Enforcement is accomplished through the Métis Settlements Appeal Tribunal (MSAT). MSAT has delivered well over a hundred decisions, most of which concern membership, interests in settlement land, family law, inheritance, surface rights, housing and debt settlements.

The Métis Settlements in Alberta comprise 1.25 million acres of land, most of which is affected by substantial oil and gas activity. An important issue for the General Council is to balance development and traditional lifestyles. Two panels of MSAT have jurisdiction with respect to leases, compensation and rights of entry on settlement lands: the Land Access Panel (LAP) and the Existing Leases Land Access Panel (ELLAP). Both can grant compensation and are charged with taking into account the “cultural value of the land for preserving a traditional Métis way of life”.

The issue of how to place an economic value on the impacts of development on activities such as berry picking, hunting, trapping and fishing have been addressed in at least one case to date.

6.3 Saskatchewan – The Métis Act

In 2002, the government of Saskatchewan proclaimed a new Act into being. The Métis Act, S.S., Ch M-14.01 is An Act to recognize contributions of the Métis and to deal with certain Métis Institutions. The Bill passed first reading on May 29, 2001 and second reading on June 1, 2001. It was proclaimed and became effective on January 28, 2002.

Known as The Métis Act, the new legislation proposes to formally recognize the culture, history, customs and language of the Métis. It provides a mechanism for the Métis Nation-Saskatchewan (MNS) to engage in a bilateral process of negotiations about capacity building, land and resources, governance and harvesting. The Métis Act also provides for the incorporation of the Métis Nation-Saskatchewan Secretariat Inc., which removes the MNS from the limitations of the Non-Profit Corporations Act.

6.4 Riel Bills – Proposed Exoneration for Louis Riel

To this day the name of Louis Riel invokes intense emotional debate in Canada. To some, Riel is a hero and a great Métis leader. To some, he is an enigma or a martyr, a rebel and a traitor. Louis Riel is revered by the Métis, by Québécois and by many Canadians as a great political leader, a Father of Confederation and the Founder of Manitoba.

More than 25 Bills have been introduced into Parliament seeking exoneration of Riel. Resolutions recognizing his contributions were passed in the Manitoba Legislative Assembly,^58^ in the House of Commons^59^ and in the Senate. The movement has engaged the general public, the media, the Riel Family, Métis leaders and elected politicians.

1) In September 23, 1983 Conservative member William Yurko tabled Bill C-691, An Act to Grant a Pardon to Riel;  
2) Mr. Yurko tabled it again on March 14, 1984 (Bill C-228);  
3) On June 28, 1984 Mr. Yurko tabled it again (Bill C-257);
On December 13, 1984 (Bill C-217), NDP member Les Benjamin introduced a Bill that called for the guilty sentence against Riel to be overturned.

On November 28, 1985, Liberal member Sheila Copps asked the House for a posthumous pardon for Riel.

On September 16, 1987, NDP member Nelson Riis introduced Bill C-265.

On November 16, 1994, Suzanne Tremblay of the Bloc Québécois introduced Bill C-288 requesting the revocation of the conviction of Riel.

Ms. Tremblay tried again on June 4, 1996 (Bill C-297).

Bill C-380 was introduced on March 5, 1997.

On June 3, 1998, Mr. Coderre (Liberal from Quebec) introduced Bill C-417, An Act Respecting Louis Riel, which sought to reverse the conviction and recognize and commemorate Riel’s role in the advancement of Canadian Confederation and the rights and interests of the Métis People.

On November 7, 2001 five members representing all parties in the House introduced Bill C-411 - Act respecting Louis Riel. The Bill proposed to establish July 15th as Louis Riel Day and to revoke his conviction of August 1, 1885 for high treason.

Bill S-35 A Senate Bill introduced in 2001 - Act to honour Louis Riel and the Métis People. The Bill originally proposed to “vacate” the conviction of high treason. In the original Bill, the historic role of Louis Riel was acknowledged and May 12th, the day on which the Manitoba Act was assented to, was proposed as Louis Riel Day. The sash was proposed as a symbol of the Métis people. In October of 2002, the Senate Bill was re-introduced but was amended. It no longer proposed to vacate Riel’s conviction and now took the form of a Bill to honor Louis Riel and the Métis people.

Bill S-9 – A Senate Bill introduced in 2004 - An Act to honour Louis Riel and the Métis People. The Bill proposed to honour Louis Riel as a Métis patriot and Canadian hero and to establish May 12th as Louis Riel Day. It also proposes to acknowledge the arrowhead sash as the recognized symbol of the Métis people. This Bill contained no proposal to exonerate Riel, vacate Riel’s conviction or to pardon him.

Bill C-258 introduced in 2006 - An Act respecting Louis Riel; “to reverse the conviction of Louis Riel for high treason and to formally recognize and commemorate his role in the advancement of the Canadian Confederation and the rights and interests of the Métis people and the people of Western Canada”. Article 3 states that “Louis Riel is hereby deemed to be innocent of the charge of high treason. His conviction for high treason is hereby reversed.”
Chapter Seven: Obligations of the Crown

7.1 Fiduciary Law and the Honour of the Crown

The Supreme Court of Canada has now held that Aboriginal peoples are in a fiduciary relationship with the Crown. The fiduciary relationship has its roots in the concept of Aboriginal title. The fact that an Aboriginal people have a certain interest in land does not in itself give rise to a fiduciary relationship between that Aboriginal people and the Crown. The conclusion that the Crown is a fiduciary depends upon the further proposition that the Aboriginal interest in land is inalienable except upon surrender to the Crown.

For Aboriginal people, there was a prohibition on directly transferring interests in land to a third party. Any sale or lease of land could only be carried out after surrender had taken place, with the Crown then acting on behalf of the Aboriginal people. The Crown first took this responsibility upon itself with the Royal Proclamation of 1763. The surrender requirement and the responsibility it entails are the source of a distinct fiduciary obligation owed by the Crown to the Aboriginal peoples. In addition, the Supreme Court of Canada has held that this interest is the same whether it be in an Indian reserve or with respect to Aboriginal title.

The concept of fiduciary obligation is old in law. If one party has a legal obligation to act for the benefit of another that party is a fiduciary. Equity will then supervise the relationship by holding him/her to the fiduciary’s strict standard of conduct. In addition the Courts have been very clear to state that it is the nature of the relationship that gives rise to the fiduciary duty. It is not the specific category of actor involved.

As noted above, the fiduciary relationship between the Crown and Aboriginal peoples has its roots in the requirement that land subject to “Indian title” had to be surrendered before it could be alienated by the Crown. The purpose of the surrender requirement was to interpose the Crown between the Aboriginal peoples and prospective purchasers to prevent exploitation and speculation. This was made very clear in the Royal Proclamation itself, which prefaces the provision making the Crown an intermediary, with a declaration of the,

> great Frauds and Abuses have been committed in purchasing Lands of the Indians, to the great Prejudice of our Interests, and to the great Dissatisfaction of the said Indians.

The government’s duties with respect to Aboriginal peoples are grounded in the honour of the Crown. The Supreme Court of Canada has said that the honour of the Crown is always at stake in its dealings with Aboriginal peoples. It is not a mere incantation, but rather a core precept that finds its application in concrete practices. The historical roots of the principle of the honour of the Crown suggest that it must be understood generously in order to reflect the underlying realities from which it stems. In all its dealings with Aboriginal peoples, from the assertion of sovereignty to the resolution of claims and the implementation of treaties, the Crown must act honourably. The Supreme Court has said that nothing less is required if we are to achieve “the reconciliation of the pre-existence of aboriginal societies with the sovereignty of the Crown”.

The honour of the Crown gives rise to different duties in different circumstances. Where the Crown has assumed discretionary control over specific Aboriginal interests, the honour of the Crown gives rise to a fiduciary duty. The content of the fiduciary duty may vary to take into account the Crown’s other, broader obligations. However, fulfillment of the duty requires that the Crown act with reference to the Aboriginal group’s best interest in exercising discretionary control over the specific Aboriginal interest at stake. In Wewaykum, the Court stated that the term “fiduciary duty” does not...
connote a universal trust relationship encompassing all aspects of the relationship between the Crown and Aboriginal peoples:

“Fiduciary duty” as a source of plenary Crown liability covering all aspects of the Crown-Indian band relationship … overshoots the mark. The fiduciary duty imposed on the Crown does not exist at large but in relation to specific Indian interests.

Where Aboriginal rights and title have been asserted but have not been defined or proven, the Aboriginal interest in question is insufficiently specific for the honour of the Crown to mandate that the Crown act in the Aboriginal group’s best interest, as a fiduciary, in exercising discretionary control over the subject of the right or title.

The honour of the Crown also infuses the processes of treaty making and treaty interpretation. In making and applying treaties, the Crown must act with honour and integrity, avoiding even the appearance of “sharp dealing”. In *Marshall*, the majority of the Court stated that “nothing less would uphold the honour and integrity of the Crown in its dealings with the Mi’kmaq people to secure their peace and friendship”.

Where treaties remain to be concluded, the honour of the Crown requires negotiations leading to a just settlement of Aboriginal claims. Treaties serve to reconcile pre-existing Aboriginal sovereignty with assumed Crown sovereignty, and to define Aboriginal rights guaranteed by s. 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. Section 35 represents a promise of rights recognition, and it is always assumed that the Crown intends to fulfill its promises. This promise is realized and sovereignty claims reconciled through the process of honourable negotiation. It is a corollary of s. 35 that the Crown act honourably in defining the rights it guarantees and in reconciling them with other rights and interests. This, in turn, implies a duty to consult and, if appropriate, accommodate.

There are currently at least four cases before the courts that claim that the Crown breached its fiduciary obligations to the Métis. These are *Morin (NW Saskatchewan Land Claim)*, which was stayed by order of the court in December of 2005, *Manitoba Métis Federation, Adams* (Métis Veterans class action) and *Letendre* (Kelly Lake oil & gas consultation case).

### 7.2 Consultation and Accommodation

On November 18, 2004, the Supreme Court of Canada handed down its decision in the *Taku River Tlingit First Nation v. British Columbia* case. The case was part of the Tlingit’s ongoing struggle to protect their Aboriginal rights and way of life – in this case, from the effects of a proposal to reopen the Tulequah Chief mine by building an industrial highway through the heart of their traditional territory.

The Court also handed down a companion decision in the *Haida Nation v. British Columbia* case. Together these cases have changed Aboriginal rights law by declaring that the Crown has a duty to consult and accommodate in cases where Aboriginal title and rights have not been proved in court.

What is the constitutional source of the duty to consult, and how should it be interpreted?

The government’s duty to consult with Aboriginal peoples and accommodate their interests finds its source in the Crown’s duty to act honourably. The honour of the Crown is always at stake in its dealings with Aboriginal peoples and must be interpreted generously in order to reflect the underlying realities from which it stems.

What are the historical roots of the duty?

Canada’s Aboriginal people were already here when Europeans came. This fact is the historical foundation of the honour of the Crown. Where treaties remain to be concluded, the honour of the Crown requires negotiations leading to a just settlement of Aboriginal claims. The potential rights embedded in
these claims are protected by s. 35. The honour of the Crown requires that these rights be determined, recognized and respected. This, in turn, requires the Crown, acting honourably, to participate in processes of negotiation. While this process continues, the honour of the Crown requires it to consult and, where indicated, accommodate Aboriginal interests.

**What is the purpose of the duty?**
Reconciliation between Aboriginal peoples and the Crown is the goal of s. 35. It is to be achieved through negotiations. It is a process flowing from the rights guaranteed by s. 35(1) of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. The process of reconciliation arises out of the Crown’s duty of honourable dealing toward Aboriginal peoples. It arises from the Crown’s assertion of sovereignty over an Aboriginal people and the Crown’s control of lands and resources. With the assertion of Crown sovereignty there arose an obligation on the Crown to treat Aboriginal peoples fairly and honourably and to protect them from exploitation.

**What interim measures are required to satisfy the duty?**
Consultation and accommodation before final claims resolution is an essential corollary to the honourable process of reconciliation that s. 35 demands. It preserves the Aboriginal interest pending claims resolution. It also fosters a relationship between the parties that makes negotiations possible. Negotiations are the preferred process for achieving ultimate reconciliation.

**When is the duty triggered?**
The provincial and federal governments argued that they have no duty to consult or accommodate prior to final determination of the scope and content of an Aboriginal right. The Court called this an “impoverished view” of the honour of the Crown. A proven right is not the only trigger for the legal duty to consult or accommodate. Reconciliation is not to be limited to proven rights or title. This kind of narrow thinking would mean that when proof is finally reached, by court determination or treaty, Aboriginal peoples might find their lands and resources changed and denuded. This is not reconciliation, and it is not honourable.

The duty to consult arises whenever the Crown has knowledge of an Aboriginal rights or title claim and is considering actions that might negatively affect those claimed rights or title.

**What is the difference between the trigger and the content of the duty?**
There is a distinction between what triggers the duty to consult and accommodate and the content of the duty. Knowledge of a credible claim is sufficient to trigger the duty. The content of the duty will depend on the seriousness of the potentially adverse effects. In all cases, the honour of the Crown requires governments to act with good faith to provide meaningful consultation appropriate to the circumstances. Sharp dealing is not permitted.

**How to satisfy the duty in serious cases?**
In cases where a strong Aboriginal rights claim is established, the right is important to the Aboriginal people, and there is a high risk of harm to that right, deep consultation, aimed at finding a satisfactory interim solution, is required. The consultation required at this stage may include the opportunity to make submissions for consideration, formal
participation in the decision-making process, and provision of written reasons to show that Aboriginal concerns were considered and to reveal the impact they had on the decision. While there is no duty to agree, there must be a commitment to a meaningful process.

**What processes satisfy the duty?**
The government could adopt dispute resolution procedures like mediation or administrative regimes with impartial decision-makers in complex or difficult cases. The controlling question in all situations is; what is required to maintain the honour of the Crown and to achieve reconciliation between the honour of the Crown and the Aboriginal people with respect to the interests at stake? Pending settlement, the Crown is bound by its honour to balance societal and Aboriginal interests in making decisions that may affect Aboriginal claims. The Crown may be required to make decisions in the face of disagreement on the adequacy of its response to Aboriginal concerns. Balance and compromise will then be necessary.

### 7.3 Métis Consultation

**Implications when there is no meaningful and proper consultation with the Métis Nation**

When is consultation improper? When is there no meaningful consultation? Generally, there will be no meaningful consultation if the government and the proponent are not genuinely seeking to inform themselves about the Aboriginal interests that will be affected, the significance of such effects and how those could be mitigated. Evidence that there is no genuine intention in this regard would be readily shown by:

- failing to recognize that there is an Aboriginal people in the project area, especially when put on repeated written notice.
- suggesting that the Aboriginal people themselves are at fault for not asking for the consultation.
- suggesting that the obligation lies with government, but not with the proponent, or with the proponent but not with the government; or with either the government or the proponent but not the body holding the public hearing – in fact, suggesting that the obligation lies anywhere but with anyone responsible for the process;
- the suggestion that public meetings or signs announcing public meetings fulfills the obligation
- the suggestion that everyone knows about the project so there is no need for consultation;
- the suggestion that meeting with an individual trapper or fisherman will fulfill the obligation; and finally
- the refusal to deal with the duly chosen representatives of the Aboriginal people.

If the Crown chooses to exercise its legal authority in the absence of meaningful consultation and an agreement on accommodation, any authorization that it grants will suffer from a fundamental legal defect. If the Crown chooses to authorize the project without meaningful consultation, it proceeds at its peril.

**The Complexities of Consultation with the Métis**

With respect to the Métis, the Crown and project proponents have the same consultation obligations that they have to all other Aboriginal peoples. (1) They must take steps to inform the Métis about pending actions; and (2) they must inform themselves about the Métis in order to understand how the project might affect the Métis collective. With respect to how consultation obligations are to be fulfilled, there are two main issues. First, with whom is there an obligation to consult; who represents the Métis as Métis? Second, is a Métis collective synonymous with a physical community?

As a general principle, the government’s consultation obligation must be directed to the Aboriginal people as a collective because Aboriginal rights are collective rights. Consultation with individual members of the collective can only inform about that individual’s interests. It cannot fully inform about the collective interests or aspirations of an Aboriginal people.
As with consultation implemented with Indians, consultation with Métis must begin with their elected representatives. Admittedly this is a more complicated task for Métis than for Indians because Métis do not live in discrete physical communities equivalent to reserves. Métis people, in any given region, are rarely synonymous with a physical town, village or city. This is because the Crown did not relocate Métis into geographically distinct areas as it did when it relocated Indians onto reserves. The Métis continue to live, as most Aboriginal people lived prior to the creation of reserves, scattered throughout their traditional territory. Some live on reserves, some live adjacent to reserves, some live in the bush, some live in cities, towns or villages. Statistics show that the Métis have always been a highly mobile people and it is interesting to note that this characteristic has not changed. Indeed the latest census data shows that the Métis continue to move more than average Canadians. Under these circumstances, consultation with Métis collectives is complicated but not an insurmountable task.

**Can the Crown fulfill its consultation obligation with respect to the Métis by consulting with local municipal representatives?**

While it will obviously be important for the Crown to engage in consultations with municipal representatives, this would likely not fulfill the Crown’s consultation obligation with respect to the Métis and their section 35 rights. Municipal representatives have no jurisdiction, authority or mandate to deal with the Métis *qua* Métis. They have limited jurisdiction pursuant to their governing statute and within the geographic territory of their municipality, but municipal representatives have no mandate or authority to represent Métis with respect to the exercise of Métis rights or title. Municipal representatives are particularly inappropriate when one considers that elected municipal representatives may not even be Métis and that the exercise of many Métis rights, such as hunting, fishing and trapping, take place well outside municipal boundaries. Finally, Mayor and Council in some northern communities (i.e. those in northern Manitoba) are not decision-making bodies; their every decision is subject to review by the Minister who has the ultimate authority. Therefore, a consultation with the Mayor and Council by Manitoba government officials would amount to little more than the provincial government consulting itself.

**Can consultation with the Métis be accomplished by holding public meetings or open houses?**

This is a particularly insensitive perspective for dealing with a minority group. As the statistics show, the Métis in Canada are a minority. To expect that they will be forthcoming with their needs and perspectives as individuals in a group where they are so vastly outnumbered, denies their special status as a constitutionally protected people and the constitutional protection of minorities.

**Would the Crown’s consultation obligation be fulfilled by consultation with Métis organizations?**

For Indians, the Crown instituted Chief and Council on reserves and gradually these bodies have replaced the traditional forms of governance and become recognized in law as the official representatives for all purposes, including consultation. The Crown has never established similar political or legal bodies for the Métis. As a result, the self-created, ballot-box elected Métis organizations are the only entities in existence that have the structure and mandate to represent Métis *qua* Métis.

Governments appear to be reluctant to recognize the authority of these Métis created organizations for consultation purposes. Governments question the Métis organizations’ membership rules, question their authority and deny them recognition, resources and respect. In view of the fact that the Crown has neglected to maintain its own Métis records, has not adequately funded these organizations to enable them to develop verifiable records, and in the absence of any other viable entities, it is difficult to understand how the Crown can fulfill its constitutional and fiduciary consultation obligations without consulting Métis organizations.

Whether Métis organizations are legally capable of representing the Métis for the purposes of their constitutional rights is an issue that has been before the courts in Manitoba in the case of *Manitoba Métis Federation v. Canada* (*Dumont*). The federal government moved to have the claim struck and a majority of the Manitoba Court of Appeal agreed. O’Sullivan J.A. dissented:
The problem confronting us is how can the rights of the Métis people as a people be asserted … the rights of the Métis people must be capable of being asserted by somebody. If not by the present plaintiffs, then by whom?

The Supreme Court unanimously overturned the Manitoba Court of Appeal decision, which has the effect of reinforcing O’Sullivan’s finding that the Manitoba Métis Federation is an appropriate legal entity to represent Métis with respect to their Métis rights. It would seem logical that if a Métis organization can sue on behalf of the Métis with respect to their Métis rights, the Crown should also consult with Métis organizations in respect of those same rights when it contemplates activities that stand to affect them.

The court held that it did not believe that the Attorney General had a duty to consult before exercising its prosecutorial discretion in staying the charges. The application for judicial review was dismissed.

7.4 International Law

The United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples was adopted by the United Nations General Assembly on September 13th 2007. A General Assembly Declaration is not a legally binding instrument under international law. However, it is a major development of a new international legal norm and it reflects the commitment of the UN's member states to move in a certain direction. The UN describes it as,

... an important standard for the treatment of indigenous peoples that will undoubtedly be a significant tool towards eliminating human rights violations against the planet's 370 million indigenous people and assisting them in combating discrimination and marginalization.

The Declaration sets out the individual and collective rights of indigenous peoples, as well as their rights to culture, identity, language, employment, health, education and other issues. It prohibits discrimination against indigenous peoples, and it promotes their full and effective participation in all matters that concern them and their right to remain distinct and to pursue their own visions of economic and social development.

The Declaration was negotiated over a period of 22 years. Progress was slow because of certain states expressed concerns about some key provisions of the Declaration. For example, concerns were expressed about indigenous peoples' right to self-determination and the control over natural resources existing on indigenous peoples' traditional lands.

The Declaration was adopted on 29 June 2006 by the Human Rights Council (30 countries in favor, 2 against, 12 abstentions, 3 absentees). The Declaration was then referred to the General Assembly, which voted on the adoption of the proposal on 13 September 2007 (143 countries in favor, 4 against, and 11 abstained). The four member states that voted against were Australia, Canada, New Zealand and the United States. Subsequently the Australian Prime Minister John Howard lost his election. The new Rudd government moved quickly to adopt the UN Declaration.

In contrast to the Declaration's rejection by Australia, Canada, New Zealand and the United States, United Nations officials and other world leaders were very vocal about its adoption. The Secretary-General of the UN described it as an,

... historic moment when UN Member States and indigenous peoples have reconciled with their painful histories and are resolved to move forward together on the path of human rights, justice and development for all.

Louise Arbour, a former justice of the Supreme Court of Canada then serving as the UN's High Commissioner for Human Rights, expressed satisfaction at the hard work and perseverance that had finally "borne fruit in the most comprehensive statement to date of indigenous peoples' rights."

The three states that voted against the Declaration all have significant indigenous populations. They continued to express serious reservations about the final text of the Declaration as placed before the
General Assembly. Canada said that while it supported the spirit of the Declaration, it contained elements that were "fundamentally incompatible with Canada's constitutional framework" and "unworkable in a Western democracy under a constitutional government." New Zealand described the Declaration as "toothless", and said, "There are four provisions we have problems with, which make the declaration fundamentally incompatible with New Zealand's constitutional and legal arrangements." The United States said, "What was done today is not clear. The way it stands now is subject to multiple interpretations and doesn't establish a clear universal principle.” Most of the United States’ objections were similar to the other three countries objections. The United States also cited the Declaration's failure to provide a clear definition of exactly whom the term "indigenous peoples" is intended to cover.

*R. v. Hape*[^1]

In this case the Supreme Court of Canada held that Canada has an obligation to ensure that its legislation conforms with international law.
Chapter Eight: Self-Government & Equality

8.1 Self Government

The federal government in its Inherent Right Policy has recognized that s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 includes the inherent right to self-government. The Report of the Royal Commission on Aboriginal Peoples stated that the right of self-government is a right of all Aboriginal peoples, including the Métis Nation.

Recall that above we noted that Aboriginal rights are not absolute and that they may be limited by justifiable government legislation and regulation. Aboriginal rights are collective rights. They belong to the collective but are exercised by individual members of that collective. They belong to the collective in order that the collective or the Aboriginal people may continue to survive as a people. Ultimately the survival of a people must be in the hands of its leaders. In order to effect that survival the leaders must be able to make policies, laws and regulations. This right to make policies, laws and regulations is not limited to provincial or federal governments but also includes Aboriginal governments.

Aboriginal self-government was first considered by the Supreme Court of Canada in Pamajewon. In that case, the Shawanaga First Nation asserted an Aboriginal right to self-regulate gaming. The Supreme Court of Canada rejected the claim.

The self-government provisions of the Nisga’a Treaty were attacked in the Campbell case as unconstitutional. The B.C. Supreme Court found that the self-government provisions in the Nisga’a Treaty were constitutional. The plaintiffs in Campbell (now the Premier of B.C. plus two others who are now members of cabinet in the B.C. provincial government) appealed to the B.C. Court of Appeal. Once the plaintiffs became the government they officially dropped the case.

More recently, the Mississaugas of Scugog Island First Nation claimed a right of aboriginal self-government - to enact its own code of labour law to govern collective bargaining in relation to a casino that operates on reserve lands. The Great Blue Heron Casino employs approximately one thousand employees, less than one percent of whom are members of the First Nation. A few months after the CAW was certified as the Casino employees’ bargaining agent under the Ontario Labour Relations Act, the Band Council enacted its own Labour Relations Code, which is closely modeled on the Canada Labour Code. The First Nation asserted that it had the right to enact the Code and displace the Labour Relations Act under its aboriginal and treaty rights, as recognized and affirmed by s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982.

The OLRB rejected the claims and found that there was no ancestral practice, custom or tradition capable of supporting the right, properly characterized as the right to regulate labour relations on the reserve. The OLRB also found that no treaty right was established that would lead to any right to regulate labour relations or, more broadly, a right to self-government. The OLRB concluded that the L.R.A. applied to the Casino and its employees. The Divisional Court and then the Ontario Court of Appeal dismissed the Mississaugas application for judicial review.

The Métis National Council and its provincial governing members are the legitimately elected leadership of the Métis people in the Métis Nation and therefore have the right and the responsibility to enact policies, laws and regulations which will ensure that Métis people can continue to support their lives. This responsibility may be carried out by enacting policies, laws or regulations and/or by negotiating harvesting agreements with the government. However, it is clear from the case law that the courts will acknowledge only a scope of aboriginal self-government that is based on an ancestral practice, custom or tradition. A broad right of self-government does not, at this time, appear to be recognized by the courts as a right that supports modern administration of government.
8.2 Section 15 of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms – Equality

The courts have stated that the guarantee of equality under s. 15 of the Charter is a comparative concept. In other words, the courts must identify a comparator group – a group in comparison to which there is a complaint of discriminatory treatment. Several cases have arisen that are asserting comparisons between Indians who live off reserve and bands. McIvor asserts (successfully at the BC Court of Appeal) that the Indian Act discriminates against women. A Métis woman in Manitoba, in Deschambeault, has successfully claimed that she was discriminated against by an Indian Band when she was not hired because she was Métis. Most recently the Alberta Court of Appeal has found in Cunningham that the Métis Settlements Act discriminated against members of the Métis Settlements who identify as Métis and are registered as Indians under the Indian Act.
PART TWO

CASE LAW

Adams\textsuperscript{65} 
Federal Court [2002] - The plaintiffs in this action are individual Métis veterans filing on their own behalf and on behalf of all persons to whom benefits and allowances to Métis veterans and their families are owed under the Veterans Charter.

In the Statement of Claim the plaintiffs adopt the following definition of Métis: Métis means a person who self-identifies as Métis, is of historic Métis Nation ancestry and is accepted by the Métis Nation.

The plaintiffs state that in 1947 the government had created an innovative program of legislation designed to compensate veterans for their service and to ease their way back to civilian life. The Statement of Claim asserts that Métis veterans were disadvantaged and were consequently unable to obtain information as to the availability of veterans benefits and to satisfy onerous application requirements and that the government breached its fiduciary obligation by failing to provide benefits and meaningful information and assistance regarding benefits to the plaintiffs and their families. As a result of this breach, the plaintiffs were denied pensions, compensation, allowances, bonuses, grants and other monies.

Baker\textsuperscript{66}  
Ontario [2005] – The defendant, is a member of the Couchiching First Nation, which is a signatory to Treaty 3. He began construction of a cabin at Otukamamoen Lake in March 2001. He was charged with unlawfully constructing a cabin on public land without a work permit. Mr. Baker asserted an Aboriginal and treaty right to hunt and fish on the land in question, including the right to construct a cabin for use in connection with hunting and fishing. The court found that construction of a cabin is reasonably incidental to the defendant's hunting and fishing rights as a member of Couchiching First Nation. However, the evidence before the court showed that the “Indians of the district are divided into several bands, each of which has its own hunting grounds more or less accurately defined.” The court found that Otukamamoen Lake is in the traditional hunting and fishing territory of the Nicickousemenecaning First Nation, not the Couchiching First Nation. Therefore, construction of the cabin at Otukamamoen Lake was not reasonably incidental to the defendant's hunting and fishing rights promised in Treaty 3. The court also found that the requirement to obtain a permit did not unjustifiably infringe Mr. Baker’s treaty rights.

Beaudry\textsuperscript{67}  
Ontario [2006] - There were eight defendants in this case, all charged with offences contrary to the Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act or the Ontario Fishery Regulations. While these cases were heard together, they mostly stem from separate incidents. The court found that some of these defendants were hunting unlawfully even though there was no finding that they unlawfully hunted moose. The court found that the DNA evidence and the existence of moose meat in the freezer were proof of unlawful possession of unlawfully hunted moose. The communities at issue were Longlac, Red Rock, Orient Bay and Hurkett. The court held that each of the defendants must prove the existence of an historic Métis community in his or her area to which he or she belonged at the time of the alleged offences. There was no evidence from any of the defendants that they belonged to a Métis community or of the existence of a historic Métis community in any of these areas. Mere membership in the Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association was held to be insufficient.

Belhumeur\textsuperscript{68}  
Saskatchewan [2007] – The main issue in this case was whether Métis who live in a major city (Regina) can exercise a Métis right to fish in the Qu’Appelle Valley. The other main issue was determining the definition of the community. The court adopted the regional community approach from Laviolette and found that the Métis community was the Qu’Appelle Valley and environs, an area that extended to
include Regina. The court also found that the date of effective control was 1882 to the early 1900s. The court noted that the Métis continued to hunt and fish with little interference until that time. The Crown filed a Notice of Appeal to the Court of Queen’s Bench on November 13, 2007.

**Blackwater v. Plint**

This case involved four actions by 27 former students of Alberni Indian Residential school who claimed damages based on sexual abuse and other harms. The court held that there can be no class based exemptions, that is no exemptions for organizations based on charitable immunity. The Court of appeal's argument was that the Canadian Government was better able to bear the loss than the Church, which is a non-profit organization. The court rejected this argument, stating that “the result is to convert a policy observation in Bazely into a free-standing legal test that dictates that non-profit organizations should be free from liability for wrongs committed by their employees, provided they are less at fault than a party better able to bear the loss. In accordance, the court also held that duty is delegable from the Crown to other institutions, like Churches, by virtue of the Indian Act. Furthermore, the court stated that a non-delegable duty must be found in the language of the statute.

In terms of vicarious liability, it was held that parties may be more or less vicariously liable for a wrong depending on their level of supervision and direct contact. Thus, in cohesion to this rule, the court ordered 75% of the damages from the Canadian government, and 25% to the Church. Finally, the court held that constructive knowledge of a foreseeable risk of sexual assault to children must have been held by those whom had the duty of care at the time of the assaults for there to be an actionable wrong based on negligence.

**Blais**

Manitoba [2003] - At trial, Ernie Blais and some friends were convicted of hunting deer out of season on unoccupied Crown land. He appealed to the Manitoba Court of Queen’s Bench and then to the Manitoba Court of Appeal. Both appeals were unsuccessful. Mr. Blais argued that he had a right to hunt that was protected by paragraph 13 of Manitoba’s *NRTA*, which protects the right of “Indians” to hunt, trap and fish for food. Mr. Blais defended himself on two fronts at trial. First, he claimed that because he was Métis, the harvesting protections in paragraph 13 of the Manitoba NRTA meant that the provincial *Wildlife Act* did not apply to him. Second, he said that because he was Métis, he had harvesting rights that were protected under s. 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*. At trial he lost on both defences. On appeal Mr. Blais relied solely on the NRTA defence.

*Blais* was argued before the Supreme Court of Canada on March 18th, 2003. The only issue the Court considered was whether Métis are “Indians” under paragraph 13 of the Manitoba NRTA. As a result, the Supreme Court of Canada made no decision in this case about whether Manitoba Métis can claim the protection of s. 35 for their harvesting rights.

Placing para. 13 of the NRTA in its proper historical context does not involve negating the rights of the Métis. Paragraph 13 is not the only source of the Crown’s or the Province’s obligations towards aboriginal peoples. Other constitutional and statutory provisions are better suited, and were actually intended, to fulfill this more wide-ranging purpose.

On September 19th, 2003, the Court handed down its decision that Métis are not included in the term “Indians” in the NRTA.

The *NRTA* is a constitutional document. The usual way to read such a constitutional document is to read it generously and within its historical setting. When the Court is interpreting a constitutional right (such as the Aboriginal right to hunt protected in the Constitution) it must interpret the constitutional provision in a way that will fulfill the broad purpose of the right and ensure the full benefit intended by the constitutional protection. This is what is called a purposive interpretation.

The Court cautioned that it would not “overshoot” the actual purpose of the right and said that the constitutional provision was not to be interpreted as if it was enacted in a vacuum. As a result, the
Supreme Court approached the interpretation of paragraph 13 of the Manitoba NRTA in its historical setting by looking at the purpose behind the provision and giving ordinary meaning to the language used.

Are Métis “Indians” for the NRTA? In answering this question, the Court looked first at the common understanding of the term “Indians” at the time in 1930. The Court looked at which groups were intended to be included in the term “Indians” in the NRTA. The Court found that the Métis were not considered the same as “Indians” for determining rights and protections.

The terms “indian” and “half-breed” were used to refer to separate and distinguishable groups of people in Manitoba from the mid-19th century through the period in which the NRTA was negotiated and enacted.

Also, the Court said that the Manitoba Métis were not considered wards of the Crown - either by the Métis themselves or by the Crown. The historical record showed that the difference between Indians and Métis was widely recognized and understood by the mid 19th Century. Both government and the Métis saw the Métis as a separate group with different historical entitlements.

The record suggests that the Métis were treated as a different group from “Indians” for purposes of delineating rights and protections.

The Court noted that individual Métis could identify as either Indians or as “white”. The fact that Métis could choose either identity supported the view that a Métis person was not considered an Indian unless he or she chose to be seen as one. The Court also took note of the submissions of the Métis National Council. While Métis were seeking the constitutional protection of the term “Indians” under paragraph 13 of the NRTA that did not mean that they saw themselves culturally as “Indians”.

The Court then looked to the common usage of the terms in the constitution in order to understand their meaning. The Court said that the term “Indian” did not refer to both Indians and Métis. The terms “Indian” and “half-breed” referred to separate groups. “Half-breed” was the term that was commonly used in the 19th and 20th centuries when speaking about the people we now know as “Métis” (for example the Manitoba Act, 1870 and the Dominion Lands Acts both use the term “half-breeds”). The Court set out examples where the Métis saw themselves as different from Indians. For example, in 1870, Riel’s provisional government created a List of Rights, which excluded “Indians” from voting. Also the Court noted that the local legislature in Manitoba in 1870 was a Métis-dominated body.

The Court also noted that paragraph 13 in the Manitoba NRTA is under the heading “Indian Reserves”, a heading which includes two other paragraphs relating solely to reserves, which would not apply to Métis in 1930.

The Court said that “rightly or wrongly” in 1930 the Crown believed that Indians required special protection and assistance and Métis did not. Shared ancestry between the Métis and the “colonizing population”, and the Métis’ own claims to a different political status than the Indians contributed to this perception.

This distinction resulted in separate arrangements for the distribution of land – treaty and scrip. Indian treaties were collective agreements about collective rights. Scrip was about individual grants of land. The Court said that scrip was based on fundamentally different assumptions about the nature and origins of the government’s relationship with Métis. The assumptions underlying treaties with Indians were not the same. The Court made no statements as to whether or not these assumptions are correct in law.

There was a great deal of argument before the Supreme Court of Canada as to whether or not the definition of “Indian” in the Indian Act was to be used to interpret the term “Indian” in the NRTA. The Court made no statements on this issue in its reasons for judgment in Blais.

As a result of the Supreme Court of Canada decision in Blais, all of the earlier and lower court decisions on the NRTA (Laprise, Grumbo, Laliberte and Ferguson) are no longer good law with respect to those who identify as Métis. Under such circumstances, these cases have been overruled and replaced by Blais.
**Brideau**
New Brunswick [2008] – Mr. Brideau, assisted by Mr. Breau, was charged with cutting down a tree on Crown lands pursuant to the *Crown Lands and Forest Act*. Brideau claimed that he was Métis and that the wood was to be used for a drum in order to continue an aboriginal tradition. The evidence established an aboriginal ancestor some nine generations removed for Mr. Brideau and at eight generations removed for Mr. Breau. The trial judge held that Brideau and Breau failed to establish that there was a historic community near Pont-Lafrance on the old military site of Tracadie. The judge also held that there was insufficient evidence and rejected the defendant’s claim of Métis rights. Brideau appealed the decision to the Québec Court of Queen’s Bench, which upheld the decision of the trial judge.

**Buckner**
Ontario [1997] - Brad Buckner identifies as Métis. He was charged with a hunting offence. His mother is a Micmac with ancestry that comes from the Maritimes. Mr. Buckner and his family now live in the Treaty 3 area of Ontario. He claimed in his defense at court that he had a Treaty or Aboriginal right to hunt. The justice of the peace found that there was an existing Métis community in Treaty 3 with recognized hunting rights. She further found that Mr. Buckner had been accepted as a member of the Métis Nation of Ontario. Therefore he had a right to hunt because the Métis community in that area had a right to hunt. The community could decide to accept him as a member and if it did, then he could share their right to hunt. The Crown brought a motion to appeal this decision before a judge of the Ontario Provincial Court but it was struck out as being out of time.

**Budd**
Saskatchewan [1979] – Two non-treaty Indians (Métis) were charged with unlawfully hunting big game in violation of the *Game Act*. They were acquitted by the trial judge. The Crown appealed. The issue was whether the word “Indian” in the *Game Act* meant “treaty-Indian” or could include non-treaty Indians. The matter was remitted back to the trial judge for further adjudication.

**Burns**
Ontario [2005] - The three accused claimed to be members of the “Delta Woodland Métis”, numbering some 400 members. The court found that the evidence did not establish an ancestral connection to and current membership in a Métis community. The court found that the evidence fell short of a “solid bond of past and present mutual identification and recognition of common belonging between the accused and other members of the rights bearing community.”

**Callihoo**
Alberta [2000] - This case was filed in the Federal Court Trial Division. The plaintiff challenged the Registrar of Indian Affairs, who denied her reinstatement under Bill C-31 because one of her ancestors took scrip. The pleadings argued that scrip does not have the legal effect of removing Indian status under the *Indian Act*. The trial judge and the Federal Court of Appeal dismissed the claim largely on procedural grounds because Madame Callihoo did not follow the appropriate process.

**Castonguay**
New Brunswick [2006] - Mr. Castonguay was charged with possession of wood from Crown lands pursuant to the *Crown Lands and Forest Act*. Castonguay asserted that he was a member of a Métis community in the St. Quentin area of New Brunswick and a member of the Rising Sun organization, a group made up of individuals with Mi’Kmag, Maliseet and Métis origins and which claimed to operate as a First Nation. The judge used the Ontario Court of Appeal’s decision in *Powley* as an analytical framework to determine whether Castonguay was Métis and the existence of Métis rights. The judge found that Castonguay had not proven that he was Métis because the ancestral link was too far removed. Castonguay’s aboriginal ancestry was from the 1600s. The evidence as to his self-identification was also weak and his acceptance by the Rising Sun did not demonstrate that he was a member of a Métis community. The judge found Castonguay’s claim to be “more opportunistic than factual.” The judge
further concluded that there was insufficient historical evidence to support a finding that there was an existing Aboriginal right to harvest wood.

... the Court heard no evidence based on which it could hold that there ever was a Métis community in New Brunswick. At one point, there clearly were Métis, that is to say children of one aboriginal parent and one parent of European descent. The family trees prepared by Donald Morrison provide ample evidence of this with respect to each of the defendants. Having said this, an aboriginal genetic connection that was formed ten generations ago and has no continuity with the present cannot give rise to a constitutional right.

The defendants established a so-called "Métis" association [the Rising Sun Aboriginal Community of Restigouche West] for the purpose of claiming their rights as Métis. In my opinion, such a claim cannot be made out merely by creating an association and relying on an ancestral connection that is ten or more generations old. The aboriginal right in issue is protected and recognized by the Constitution of Canada. Such rights are not acquired so easily.

Consequently, I am of the opinion that there is insufficient evidence of a Métis community in the St. Quentin area before the fall of 1999. Obviously, there is no evidence of the continuous existence of a Métis community in the St. Quentin area. There is no evidence that a Métis community in St. Quentin has a specific practice, custom or a tradition that is an integral part of its distinctive culture. There is no evidence that the current practice, custom or tradition is being exercised in continuity with the practices, customs and traditions of an earlier era.

There is no evidence, historical or otherwise, of a Métis community in our province. Aboriginal rights are collective and community-based, not individual … This concept of collective continuity is essential to the recognition of aboriginal rights, but it is the major gap in the defence’s argument.

The defendants brought a preliminary motion that Powley did not apply in New Brunswick. The matter was appealed to the New Brunswick Court of Appeal, which upheld the trial judge and confirmed that Powley applies to New Brunswick.

**Chiasson**

New Brunswick [2004] - Mr. Chiasson was charged with unlawful possession of moose contrary to s. 58 of the New Brunswick Fish and Wildlife Act. Mr. Chiasson made two claims. First, that he was an Indian with rights under seven treaties. Second, Mr. Chiasson claimed that he was Métis and had Métis rights. The evidence established that he had one Indian ancestor in 1720 and did not connect him to any specific tribe. The court held that this was not a “sufficient and substantial connection with a tribe” to ensure him rights to any protection under any treaty. With respect to his Métis claims, the evidence did not establish either Mr. Chiasson or his ancestor as a member of a Métis community. The trial judge found that he had not established that he was Métis or that there was a Métis community in existence. The case was appealed to the New Brunswick Court of Queen’s Bench, which confirmed the Provincial court decision. The Court of Appeal denied leave to appeal.

**Corneau**

Québec [2008] – Mr. Corneau contested a petition for illegal occupation of Crown lands in the judicial district of Chicoutimi. Corneau contested the petition claiming that he had Montagnais ancestry and that his aboriginal rights allowed him to maintain a dwelling without ministerial approval. In 2006, Mr. Corneau amended his defense and put forward an objection on a point of law. Mr. Corneau claimed his mixed ancestry and stated that he belonged to a Métis community whose traditional territory was, which he claimed was larger than the Saguenay-Lac Saint-Jean Côte Nord, encompassed the land he occupied. Furthermore, citing Powley and Sundown, he argued that his ancestral rights to hunt and fish in this territory should be recognized. The superior court judge determined that this was in fact a request for a declaratory judgment and rejected Mr. Corneau’s objection because the issue of Corneau’s ancestral rights was being addressed in related litigation.

In 2009, the Québec general prosecutor asked the Québec Superior Court to merge 17 cases. All 17 cases are petitions for dispossession of lands occupied without rights in which the respondents were claiming aboriginal rights. Fifteen of the defendants claimed Métis rights and 2 claimed rights as non-treaty
The Members lists are maintained by the Alberta Registrar under the Métis Settlements Act, which provides that any member who becomes registered as an Indian under the Indian Act must be removed from the members list.

Cunningham\textsuperscript{79} 
Alberta [2001-2009] – In 1999 the Council for the Peavine Métis Settlement passed a policy that required every member to give Council written authorization to request a search of his or her name on the Indian Register under the Indian Act. If the member did not comply, the member would not receive any services or benefits or be employed by the Settlement. If names are registered as Indians, they lose their Settlement membership.

Later, Peavine Métis Settlement sought an order directing Alberta to prepare an updated Settlement Members List for the purpose of administering the next municipal election and for administering Settlement programs.

Peavine asked the federal Minister of Aboriginal Affairs to investigate whether certain persons were registered under the Indian Act. The Minister declined. The Settlement then sent a letter to the Registrar requesting that certain names be removed from the list. Registrar replied that it was not possible to verify because the Department of Indian Affairs would not release the information. Peavine argued that the refusal of the Registrar to enforce ss. 90 and 97 could result in benefits being provided to persons not entitled to receive them and could result in elections being subject to challenge because of ineligible candidates and voters. They argued that the obligation in the legislation was clear and that the prerequisites for mandamus were satisfied. Also argued that if information was not to be obtained from the Department of Indian Affairs the Registrar had to determine an alternative method of obtaining the information. The court granted the order. The Registrar had to supply an updated list to the Peavine Métis Settlement.

[2007] - Following on the previous case, the Minister did remove these people (mostly one family) from the Registry. A new council was elected and it brought an action seeking to have these individuals reinstated. The Minister said no because there was no mechanism for re-instatement in the Indian Act.

The family then filed an originating notice in the Court of Queen’s Bench of Alberta seeking a declaration that ss. 75 and 90(1)(a) of the Métis Settlement Act (MSA) breached their Charter ss. 2(d) freedom of association, 7 life, liberty and security of the person and/or 15(1) equality rights. Elizabeth Métis Settlement intervened and raised a s. 25 Charter argument.

The facts before the court showed that the list for exclusion did not include all Peavine members who had registered as Indians after November 1, 1990. In fact it only listed the members of the Cunningham family. Affidavit evidence showed that all the family members registered as Indians for one purpose only – to access health benefits that are not available to Métis either on or off Settlement lands. The evidence showed that all the family identified as Métis and did not intend their Indian registration to affect their Métis identity.

The chambers judge concluded that these provisions of the MSA did not breach the family’s rights. With respect to the freedom of association claim, the judge held that this was not about the state’s interference with an individual’s right to belong to an association but whether the MSA was under-inclusive and whether the government was obligated to extend settlement membership to the family despite their status as registered Indians. The judge concluded that the claim was based on access to a statutory regime and therefore there was no substantial interference with a fundamental freedom of association and that the state was not responsible for any interference. Therefore there was no s. 2(d) breach of the Charter.

The chambers judge likewise dismissed s. 7 violations holding that the MSA was not arbitrary because it followed a legitimate state interest in securing a land base for the Métis and providing them with a
measure of self-autonomy. The legislation was not disproportionate to state interest because it was adopted after consultation with the Métis and the General Council could adopt a policy negating the exclusion.

Section 15(1) was also dismissed because the chambers judge held that the impugned provisions did not affect the family’s human dignity with the result that discrimination was not established.

The case was appealed to the Alberta Court of Appeal.

[2009] The Court of Appeal overturned the chambers judge’s decision in its entirety. First, the Court of Appeal held that the standard of review for the chambers judge’s decision was “correctness” because this involved questions of law. The Court of Appeal did not agree that ss. 2(d), 7 or 25 were breached. They held that the matter was properly resolved on the analysis of s. 15(1) of the Charter – the equality provisions.

The court looked at s. 15(2) first because if the state can meet the requirements of s. 15(2) then a s. 15(1) claim will fail. Section 15(2) allows the government to establish programs and services that favour a disadvantaged group. The court found many problems with the chambers judge’s analysis. While the MSA did have the appropriate ameliorative purpose, the sections at issue were not rationally connected to the enhancement and preservation of Métis culture and self-governance and to securing a Métis land base. There was no evidence that there would be a stampede of Indians to seek membership on the Settlements. The Council that sought to remove the family from membership did not seem to have furtherance of Métis culture in mind.

Since being Métis requires aboriginal roots, if the aboriginal roots that make an individual eligible to acquire Indian status are the same aboriginal roots that qualify him or her as Métis, removal of members because of their Indian status may be at odds with the goal of enhancing Métis culture. The evidence established that in some settlements, one third of the members also hold Indian status.

The Appeal court held that ss. 75 and 90 of the MSA are “relatively arbitrary” and although they might advance the legislative objective, “they are not rational”. They do not advance self-governance, they merely enable councils to pick and choose among various status Indians who have taken that status after November 1, 1990.” In the result, s. 15(2) was not held to be a bar to consideration of s. 15(1).

Because s. 15(1) deals with equality, one must always ask a basic question – equal to what? So there is a necessity to choose what is called a “comparator group”. In this case the comparator group was “Métis who have not registered as Indians under the Indian Act and who meet the other criteria for settlement membership.” The court then asks if the treatment was discriminatory. Discrimination is found when the distinction drawn “has the effect of imposing burdens, obligations, or disadvantages on such individual or group not imposed upon others, or which withholds or limits access to opportunities, benefits, and advantages available to other members of society”. Discrimination is found in decisions or laws that perpetuate the prejudice or disadvantage of a claimant and in decisions or laws that are based on inaccurate stereotypes. The court held that these sections of the MSA have only “served to permit a seemingly vindictive council to arbitrarily prevent the appellants from continuing as members of Peavine.” The fact that the family lost benefits such as voting rights also supported a finding of discrimination and unique disadvantage. The court also noted that there was some evidence to show that the family’s status was resulting in stereotyping because they were now seen as “less Métis”. The appeal court did not agree with the chambers judge who said that because it was their choice to register as Indians, there was no discrimination. The appeal court held that choice “is irrelevant to the analysis”.

In asking whether the differential treatment corresponded to the actual needs, capacity or circumstances of the family, the court looked at the special circumstances. Again the appeal court disagreed with the chambers judge and said it was an error to look at the context of the comparator group in this analysis. Legislation may be associated with a valid purpose for some people and at the same time be
discriminatory against others. The question said the appeal court, is with respect to the family’s human dignity. The law must be viewed from the perspective of the claimant.

The Court of Appeal concluded that the s. 15(1) rights of the family were breached and were not saved (justified) under s. 1 of the Charter. The court noted that the family could have taken a judicial review or an action in abuse of public office, but that left them vulnerable to repeated litigation and the potential that another council would do to them as the former Peavine Council did.

The Respondents (Province, Registrar and Métis Settlements Land Registry) asked for a suspension of the declaration. This was denied. The Court of Appeal declared that ss. 75 and 90 of the MSA were unconstitutional and were severed from the Act. They also ordered the Registrar to restore the family’s names to the Peavine membership list retroactive to the date their names were removed.

Daigle
New Brunswick [2003] - Mr. Daigle was charged with possession of fish larger than the legal size contrary to the New Brunswick Fish and Wildlife Act. The court found that there was no historic Métis community despite evidence of mixed marriages in the past. The court also found that there was no present day Métis community in any form whatsoever. While the defendant proved one Aboriginal ancestor born in 1665 and that was sufficient to qualify for a membership card in the East Coast First Peoples Alliance, this was insufficient to qualify under the protection of s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. The judge further held that even if wrong on the above points, he would have found that the size limitation was a justifiable infringement for conservation purposes.

On appeal to the Court of Queen’s Bench, Mr. Daigle abandoned his previous assertion that he was Métis and had Métis rights. On appeal he asserted that he was “aboriginal” and therefore entitled to the protection of s. 35. The appeal court found that Mr. Daigle did not provide sufficient evidence of a “sufficient and substantial connection of aboriginal ancestry” to be able to claim the protection of s. 35 as an Indian, Inuit or Métis.

Daniels & Gardner
Federal Court [2002] - There are three parts to this case. The plaintiffs seek declarations: (1) to establish that Métis are “Indians” for the purposes of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867; (2) that the Crown owes a fiduciary duty to Métis and non-status Indians as Aboriginal peoples; and (3) that they have a right to be negotiated with, on a collective basis, in good faith by the Crown.

The matter has not come to trial yet. Recently the federal government filed a motion to strike the claim as showing no cause of action, that the plaintiffs have no standing and that the claim is vexatious, prejudicial and abusive. The motion was defeated. The standard to strike a statement of claim is very high, particularly in constitutional cases. The Crown did not succeed in defeating the claim. In noting the problems associated with Métis claims, the judge said,

I do not accept that the individual Plaintiffs must have membership in a distinct Aboriginal community, holding an unextinguished Aboriginal right, to have standing to sue for declaratory relief.

… Clearly, neither the federal Crown nor the provincial Crown are the least bit interested in negotiating with the Métis and with non-status Indians who, as a result, are trapped in a jurisdictional vacuum between Canada and the Provinces.

… Given the track record of the Crown in refusing to negotiate, it could well be generations before this issue could come before the Court in some other suitable fact situation. That is in no one’s interest. To urge, at this point, that the litigation is premature, when there is no prospect of negotiation, is to throw unreasonable difficulty in the way of this proceeding, for there is a real point of difficulty which requires a timely judicial decision.
In 2004, Harry Daniels, a well-respected Métis leader, died. He was one of the plaintiffs in this action. A motion was brought, successfully, before the court to add new plaintiffs, one of which is Harry Daniel’s son, Gabriel. Another new plaintiff was added – Terry Joudrey, a non-status Mi’kmaq from Nova Scotia. The Crown appealed the addition of the new plaintiffs, but the court in August of 2005, denied their appeal noting that, “unless Gabriel Daniels is added as a Plaintiff, the Respondents fear that there will be no party with standing to raise the issue of Métis status, an issue of great importance to an estimated 200,000 people”. Section 91(24) is also included in the arguments in Maurice v. Canada and is now included in the revised statement of claim in Manitoba Métis Federation (Dumont).

In November of 2005, the Court also issued an Order granting leave to the Plaintiffs to amend their Statement of Claim and that the Crown be compelled to answer questions which they had refused to answer to date. The Crown had argued that it needed a further 27 months to review and complete its production of documents. The court stated that this was not “reasonable or acceptable”. The court ordered the Crown to provide an affidavit of documents (unsworn) by December 16th 2005 with a final sworn affidavit by March 31st 2006. April-June of 2006 was set aside for discovery.

In June of 2008, the Crown brought another motion to strike the statement of claim or to dismiss the action. The Crown argued as it did in the previous motion that the case raises a pure question of law and is analogous to a private reference. The judge held that the fact that the government has the power in a reference to raise the same issues not mean that those issues cannot come before the Court in some other way. In the judge’s view, the present action was precisely such another way and was legitimate. The judge also noted that the case is far developed and in his view this motion should not have been brought. The Crown was ordered to pay costs to the plaintiffs in the amount of $20,000.

Deschambeault v. Cumberland House Cree Nation
Saskatchewan [2008] - Deschambeault, a Métis woman claimed that she was denied employment with a First Nation on the basis of ethnic origin. She brought a complaint under s. 7 of the Canadian Human Rights Act. Deschambeault applied for a job as a Residential School Healing Facilitator twice. Both times she received the highest scores in the job competition but was passed over in favour of someone who was less well qualified but was a First Nation member of the band.

The Village of Cumberland House is on an island in northern Saskatchewan. The Village shares the island with the Cumberland House Cree Nation reserve. The reserve and the village are a couple of kilometers apart. The village’s population is almost entirely Band members and Métis. Some Métis live on the reserve as well and the lives of the Band members and the Métis are “very much intertwined”.

The Band argued that Deschambeault’s status as a non-Band member was not equivalent to “race” because it is possible to gain or lose band membership in one’s lifetime. For example, the person might marry into the Band or acquire status under Bill C-31. The Tribunal disagreed saying this was the equivalent of saying that a victim of religious discrimination was not discriminated against because he or she could convert to that religion. The Band also argued that because both Indians and Métis were aboriginal peoples within the meaning of s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982, there was no discrimination. Again, the Tribunal disagreed noting that a complainant and respondent do not have to be of different ethnic origins for a complaint to be substantiated. The Tribunal noted that the Band provided no evidence to show why it hired (twice) individuals who were less qualified for the position.

The Band also argued that the Canadian Human Rights Tribunal had no jurisdiction because of s. 67 of the Canadian Human Rights Act, which states that “nothing in this Act affects any provision of the Indian Act or any provision made or pursuant to that Act.” However, the Band had not passed any bylaw nor was its decision about staffing the facilitator position made pursuant to an authority expressly granted by
the Indian Act. The Tribunal granted Ms. Deschambeault lost wages, expenses, compensation for pain and suffering, special compensation and interest.

Desjarlais (Hardy v.); Desjarlais (Kerr v.).

Manitoba [1892] - These cases both concern issues under the Real Property Act and the evidence and issues were the same. They were tried together. The case concerns lands allotted to the defendant Napoleon Desjarlais as his share of the Half-breed land grants. The land was sold in 1880 to a Rev. C. St. Pierre for $200, under the direction of a court order by Napoleon’s father. It was subsequently sold to one M.T. Hunter in 1881 for $540 and nine weeks later Hunter sold the land, along with the adjoining parcel, to one Treleven for $2400. Kerr purchased the lots from Treleven and conveyed a portion to Hardy. When Napoleon Desjarlais came of age he claimed the land under the patent that was issued to him in 1882. The plaintiffs filed caveats and took the matter to court. The trial judge found for the plaintiffs. The matter was appealed to the Manitoba Court of Queen’s Bench.

The original sale under court order was conditional. The conditions were not met and Napoleon’s father had no authority to make the conveyance. The Court held that the Court never sanctioned a sale that had already been made and conveyed. It also never sanctioned that the purchase money not be paid until ten months after the purchaser had succeeded in reselling the land at a large advance. The court agreed unanimously that the transaction could not be upheld.

Douglas

British Columbia [2004] – Counsel for the Crown submitted that one of the defendants, Mr. Hourie, accused of fishing violations on the Fraser River was Métis. However, there was no evidence to support his claim. The court referred to the need to substantiate such a claim pursuant to Powley and concluded that in the absence of such evidence the court will not conclude that the individual has a right to fish. “Mr. Hourie cannot support a right to participate in a native fishery on the assertion that he is Métis.”

Ferguson

 Saskatchewan [1993] - Ferguson was a descendant of Métis scrip recipients and based his defense on the NRTA. The case revolved around whether or not a Métis or a “non-treaty” Indian was an “Indian” for the purposes of the NRTA. Scrip was not included in the analysis. The Alberta Court of Queen’s Bench upheld the trial judge’s finding that non-treaty Indians are included within the meaning of “Indian” in the NRTA. Note should be taken that at trial, when questioned as to how he identified, Mr. Ferguson identified as Cree, not Métis. This case is likely still relevant to those who identify as “non-treaty Indians”. However, since Blais, it seems likely that those who self-identify as Métis cannot also self-identify as “Indians”, whether treaty or non-treaty, for the purposes of the application of the Ferguson test.

Fortin

Ontario [2006] - Fortin was charged with unlawfully hunting white tail deer without a licence, contrary to the Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act, s. 6(1)(a). The defendant claimed to be a member of the Woodland Métis community in Sturgeon Falls. The evidence showed that his aboriginal ancestry was “MicMac Indian” from Acadia. No evidence was presented to show ancestry to an historic Métis community in Ontario and no evidence to support traditional practices on Manitoulin Island or a modern Métis community there. The Defendant was found guilty.

Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (Appeals)

Ontario [1993] - The Ministry received two requests from one of the groups whose views were sought by Ontario as part of the consultation process. The first request was for all records of public consultation regarding communal fishing licences. The second was for copies of all correspondence between the Ministry and the DFO relating to the licences. The records at issue in these appeals consisted of the Ministry's communications strategy in conducting the consultations, as well as correspondence between the Ministry and the federal government departments with respect to the licences. Some of the
correspondence dealt directly with the proposed consultations and the regulations, while other correspondence addressed more general issues of the impact of the Howard decision and Ontario’s enforcement of the general hunting and fishing regulations.

The Privacy Commissioner found that all the records were exempt pursuant to section 15(a) of the Act. In order for section 23 to apply to a record, two requirements must be met. First, there must exist a compelling public interest in the disclosure of the record. Second, this interest must clearly outweigh the purpose of the relations with other government exemptions.

The appellant (the group requesting the information) submitted that there was overwhelming public opposition to the government’s plan to issue the ACFLRs. In addition, it claimed that the province misled the federal government, municipalities and the public in its public consultation exercise. The appellant then cited numerous examples of this and other concerns about the manner in which the consultations were conducted.

The Ministry argued that it was in the public interest to resolve and implement aboriginal fishing rights through negotiations. The Ministry stated that if the records were disclosed, and the negotiations broke down, there was a risk that these matters would proceed to litigation, in which case the parties would be forced to take adversarial positions in relation to one another. The Ministry claimed that a negotiated, as opposed to a litigated, resolution was in the public interest for two reasons. First, the Ministry stated that a negotiated settlement was likely to be more balanced and satisfying for the parties. Second, it would be less costly for the province and the taxpayers of Ontario.

The Privacy Commissioner held that the appellant asserted a private, as opposed to a public interest. The appellant's group objected to the Aboriginal communal licences. However, the documentation provided by both the appellant and the Ministry indicated that there were other members of the public who supported aboriginal communal licences. The Commissioner found that while the appellant had shown that there was a public interest in the disclosure of the records, the need to protect the relationship with aboriginal peoples and the conduct of intergovernmental relations by the Government of Ontario overrode that public interest.

**Gagnon**

Ontario [2006] - This case involved two separate incidents of fishing without a licence. The accused were all members of the Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association and claimed this membership as a defence. The issue was “whether or not the defendants demonstrated that they have a Métis right under Section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982 to fish in the vicinity of Lake Nippising”. Relying on the *Powley* test, the court concluded that the accused failed to provide sufficient evidence of a Métis community in the vicinity of Lake Nippising prior to effective European control, and the charges were upheld. The judge also held that 1850 was the time of effective control, and based on the evidence, found that the defendants’ ancestors arrived in the area after 1850.

On appeal at the Manitoba Court of Queen’s Bench, the Q.B. judge upheld the finding of fact that McPherson and Christie were Métis and had existing Aboriginal hunting rights. He acquitted them and held that s. 26 of the Wildlife Act did not apply to them.

**Gauthier v The Queen; Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association v. The Queen**

Ontario [2006] – The four applicants self-identify as Métis, the Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association is a non-profit organization that represented aboriginal peoples in Ontario (no longer in existence). They claimed that their income was exempt from taxation pursuant to the Indian Act and s. 15 of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms (equality provision). They also claimed that they had an “inherent immunity from
taxation as an aboriginal right deriving from the aboriginal right to self-government which is constitutionally entrenched and protected under section 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982.” The Crown filed motions to strike out the claim. The judge found that the claim was so deficient in material facts that it did not raise a ground of appeal. He said that the claims were assertions of “overly broad unsupported conclusions” with no specific practices, customs or traditions pleaded with sufficient specificity so as to clearly identify the right at issue. The court noted that they were relying on the Powley decision that an historic Métis community existed and continues to exist in Sault Ste Marie. Powley however, was a harvesting rights case and the judge held that it could not be relied on to confirm the existence of a Métis right of self-government. In the result the judge struck the paragraphs claiming a right to immunity from taxation pursuant to the Indian Act and self-government pursuant to s. 35.

Gladue & Kelly Lake Métis Settlement Society v. BC92
British Columbia [2002] - Lloyd Gladue & the Kelly Lake Métis Settlement Society filed a statement of claim in the Supreme Court of British Columbia claiming that the citizens of Kelly Lake are not provided with basic minimum services equal to those provided to citizens of BC. The plaintiffs claim that BC has breached its fiduciary duty to the people of Kelly Lake and has discriminated against them under s. 15 of the Charter. Among the complaints, the plaintiffs claim that the Crown has discriminated against them by delaying and failing to include them in land claim negotiations; that the Ministry of Children and Family Development failed to ensure adequate and equal schooling for the children of Kelly Lake; that the Ministry of Community, Aboriginal and Women’s Services failed to provide adequate and equal government services, including public library services, safe roads and housing. The claim includes failure to provide access to employment and employment training and by giving or encouraging preference for nominal First Nations organizations for available employment opportunities contrary to s. 35 of the Constitution Act. The fact that the Province closed the Kelly Lake School is a source of complaint in the claim. The claim states that the Crown has conspired to allot work primarily or exclusively to “nominal alleged First Nations organizations” without regard to their residence or affiliation with the Kelly Lake community rather than the Métis people residing in the area. The claim further states that the Crown failed in its duty to the Métis people of Kelly Lake by, among other things, failing to ensure their sacred burial grounds are not moved or infringed upon by industry or unscrupulous individuals and by failing or refusing to verify the accuracy of various First Nation’s claims before allowing the transfer of land and community assets to the wrong parties. The plaintiffs seek general damages in the amount of $10 million dollars plus various declarations and injunctions.

In 2003, the parties signed an Abeyance Agreement. The Abeyance Agreement notes that the parties have entered into negotiations with respect to the claim and that they will not take any further steps in the Action or begin any civil disobedience activities related to the matters in the Action.

Goodon93
Manitoba [2009] - Will Goodon, a Métis was charged with possession of wildlife killed in contravention of the Wildlife Act. Mr. Goodon shot a ringneck duck in Turtle Mountain in southwest Manitoba. He claimed the right to hunt under s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982.

The trial judge distinguished the identification of the geographic area where the right can be exercised from the geographic area of the historic rights-bearing community. He noted that these may be two different geographic areas. The trial judge characterized the right as being a right to hunt for food at Turtle Mountains and its environs.

As the Métis of this region were a creature of the fur trade and as they were compelled to be mobile in order to maintain their collective livelihood, the Métis “community” was more extensive than, for instance, the Métis community described at Sault Ste Marie in Powley. The Métis created a large inter-related community that included numerous settlements located in present-day southwestern Manitoba, into Saskatchewan and including the northern Midwest United States.

Goodon, para. 46
The Métis community of Western Canada has its own distinctive identity. Within Manitoba, this community includes all of the area within the present boundaries of southern Manitoba from Winnipeg extending south to the USA and northwest to Saskatchewan including the area of present day Russell, Manitoba. Despite the fact that there was no permanent settlement in Turtle Mountain, it was very much part of that large Métis regional community. A contemporary community in southwestern Manitoba exists and is well organized and vibrant.

The date of effective European control in the part of the Province originally established as the ‘postage stamp province’ was in 1870. For the remainder of southern Manitoba effective control was 1880. This was despite the existence of a settlement at Red River perhaps as early as 1810. This was because the Métis continued throughout the mid-nineteenth century to resist the imposition of European control and because the creation of the Province in 1870 did not include the Turtle Mountain area or all of southern Manitoba.

The trial judge noted that the Métis were distinguished by two defining characteristics – “they are hunters and they are mobile.”

The Crown argued that Métis hunting rights were extinguished by the Manitoba Act, 1870. However, the judge found that because the hunting occurred outside the boundaries of the ‘postage stamp province’ the Manitoba did not and does not have any effect on any activities that occurred at Turtle Mountain. Extinction was therefore not proven.

The Crown made no attempt to justify the infringement of the Métis right to hunt for food. Therefore the court found that Mr. Goodon has a right to hunt for food within the meaning of s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. The Crown did not appeal.

Grumbo 94
Saskatchewan [1996] - Mr. Grumbo was charged with possession of wildlife taken by an Indian for food, contrary to s. 32 of the Wildlife Act in Saskatchewan. The main issue in Grumbo was the same as in Blais: whether a Métis is an “Indian” within the meaning of the NRTA. The Crown admitted that Métis are Indians for the purposes of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867. The finding of the trial judge was that Mr. Grumbo was not an Indian for the purposes of the NRTA. At the Court of Queen’s Bench, the judge held that the Crown failed to establish that Mr. Grumbo was not an Indian. He went on to find that if there was any doubt it should be resolved in favour of the accused and therefore he found that the Crown failed to establish Grumbo’s guilt. He overturned (quashed) the trial court conviction. The Crown appealed to the Saskatchewan Court of Appeal and on June 19, 1997, Grumbo was argued at that court. On May 14, 1998 the Court of Appeal delivered its judgment in Grumbo. The majority held that there was a preliminary issue to be determined before the Court could decide whether or not Métis are Indians for the purposes of the NRTA. They held that the NRTA does not confer new rights. Rather, the NRTA accommodates, preserves and, where necessary, amends pre-existing Aboriginal rights. Therefore, the preliminary issue is whether the Métis had existing Aboriginal title or harvesting rights prior to the enactment of the NRTA. The majority found that no evidence or argument had been presented to address this fundamental preliminary issue and they ordered a new trial. The Crown stayed the charge rather than proceed back to trial with Mr. Grumbo.

Guay 95
Ontario [2006] - Mr. Guay was charged with unlawfully hunting moose without a licence. At trial he established that he had a great great grandfather who was of MicMac descent and that his great great great grandmother was an “Indian lady”. The family moved to the Espanola area of Ontario in the late 1800s. The court found that Mr. Guay established that he was of Métis descent, but did not establish a constitutional right to hunt because there was: (1) no evidence of an historic rights bearing community in
the area of Espanola; (2) no evidence of a contemporary Métis community and rejected the defendant’s assertion that the Sault Ste Marie community could also include Espanola; and (3) no evidence of an ancestral connection to a historic Métis community. The trial judge noted that in Willison and Laviolette the courts had found extended communities, but held there was no evidence in this case to support such a contention.

**Haida & Taku**

British Columbia [2004] - These are the highlights of the duty declared in the two decisions:

- Canada’s Aboriginal people were already here when Europeans came. Therefore, the honour of the Crown requires governments to negotiate treaties in order to have a just settlement of claims and to reconcile pre-existing Aboriginal sovereignty with assumed Crown sovereignty.
- The Crown’s duty to act honourably is enshrined in s. 35 (1) of the Constitution Act, 1982, and applies to all government dealings with Aboriginal peoples.
- An essential part of the Crown’s s. 35 duty requires governments to consult Aboriginal peoples and accommodate their interests before claims are resolved.
- The purpose of this duty to consult and accommodate is to preserve Aboriginal interests until treaties are concluded and to foster relationships that will make effective negotiations possible.
- Aboriginal people do not have to go to court to prove their rights or title before this Crown duty arises.
- The duty arises whenever the Crown knows of the potential existence of an Aboriginal right or title, and is considering conduct that might adversely affect it.
- In such cases, governments must do what is necessary to maintain the honour of the Crown and achieve reconciliation with respect to the interests at stake. Governments must balance societal and Aboriginal interests when making decisions affecting Aboriginal claims.
- This duty will require government to change its plans or policies in order to accommodate Aboriginal concerns if consultation shows accommodation to be necessary.

**Hopper**

New Brunswick [2008] - A judge in Moncton found Richard Hopper guilty of possessing a deer carcass without a licence in November of 1999. Hopper, who was sentenced to seven days in jail and a $1000 fine, claimed it was his treaty right as a Métis. Judge Vautour said he relied on the SCC Powley decision, but found there was no evidence that a Métis community exists in New Brunswick. He rejected evidence of Hopper's direct lineage to a signatory of a Massachusetts treaty dating back to 1693. He said if that were enough to gain status, most Acadians would qualify as Métis. Hopper is part of the Maritime Wabanaki Confederacy, a Métis group formed several years ago. The Confederacy appealed the decision to the Court of Queen’s Bench, which upheld the trial judge’s finding. Hopper appealed to the NB Court of Appeal, which again upheld the lower court decisions. The court said the appropriate approach to determining Métis rights is to use the Powley test. Hopper failed to prove the existence of either an historic or a contemporary rights-bearing community. The court also noted that Hopper’s self-identification was of “recent vintage” and not with a specific aboriginal community. While Hopper proved a genealogical connection to an historic Indian community, but that was outside the reach of the treaty under which he was claiming rights. Hopper did not demonstrate a connection to any contemporary rights-bearing community.

Membership in a self-styled Métis and Aboriginal organizations does not make one Aboriginal for purposes of constitutional exemptions. Furthermore, it is inappropriate for an organization to announce to the world at large that its members are clothed with constitutional rights. To do so constitutes an attempt to usurp the role of the courts on a fundamental issue affecting all Canadians. There is no evidence the organizations in which the
appellant is a member are rights-bearing communities, nor do they provide any proof that an Aboriginal community
has accepted him. He has not shown any shared culture, customs or traditions with any Aboriginal community and
thus has not established the connection required by Powley.

**Houle**

Alberta [2005] - Five members of the Whitefish Lake First Nation, which is part of the Saddle Lake
Indian Band, were fishing for food in an area on the fringes of the reserve by means of rods, reels and
lures – angling. They were also participating in an event called the “Annual Family Fish Derby Whitefish
Lake”, an event restricted to members of the First Nation. The organizer of the event contacted the Fish
and Wildlife office to obtain Indian sport fishing licences but was told by someone there that licences
were not necessary because the event was on reserve. The Crown argued that although they were
intending to eat the fish, they were really sport fishing, which was not a Treaty right. The Crown also
argued that even if fishing for food, they were still limited in the size and type of fish caught because the
*Alberta Fishery Regulations* were made in support of valid conservation measures. The trial judge found
that they were sport fishing and therefore required to comply with the catch restrictions of the regulations.
The accused were all convicted.

On appeal to the Court of Queen’s Bench, the appeal judge found that Treaty Six preserves a right to fish
for food and that the right is modified by the *Natural Resources Transfer Agreement*. The appeal judge
held that the trial judge erred in using a “predominant purpose” test. After finding as a matter of fact that
the Appellants intended to eat the fish, there was no need to look to a collateral or other purpose. The
appeal judge noted that the parties themselves had agreed that, “the fact that they were not starving, the
fact that they did not need the fish for subsistence and the fact they were employed, do not determine the
scope of the right to fish for food” (par. 28). The appeal judge also noted that the trial judge failed to
consider the aboriginal perspective, which was that the people in the community came together in a drug-
free, alcohol free environment to enjoy a family fun day event. As the appeal judge noted, there is
nothing in Treaty Six, the NRTA or case law to suggest that food-fishing rights cannot be exercised in an
enjoyable manner.

The QB judge then examined whether the regulations infringed the rights claimed. He found that the
requirement in the regulations that restricts food fishing to gill nets infringed their fishing rights. He also
found that the regulations prioritized the needs of sport anglers and included aboriginal food fishers
simply because their preferred means of fishing was angling. Finally, the appeal judge found that the
Crown failed to properly consult with the First Nation with respect to the regulations. The convictions
were quashed.

**Howse**

British Columbia [2002] - Six Métis in Cranbrook, B.C. faced several charges, including hunting without
a licence contrary to the *Wildlife Act*. The defendants were taking part in an organized Métis hunt for
moose and deer to provide food for their families. The trial judge found that the defendants were Métis
based on the Superior Court definition in *Powley*. The judge further found that the Métis traditionally
hunted in the Rocky Mountain Trench and that hunting was an integral part of Métis culture prior to the
assertion of effective control. He further found that there was no evidence that the hunting rights of the
Métis had been extinguished. The B.C. regulatory scheme did not recognize or affirm the Aboriginal
hunting rights of its Métis citizens and interfered with their harvesting. The trial judge found that all of
the defendants met the onus of showing that they have an Aboriginal right to hunt pursuant to s. 35 of the
*Constitution Act, 1982*.

The Crown appealed to the B.C. Supreme Court. The appeal judge did not agree with the lower court.
The appeal judge found that there was not enough evidence to support the claim that Métis in BC have an
Aboriginal right to hunt. Most of the evidence at trial was given orally by the Métis defendants. No
expert put forward historical evidence about Métis harvesting practices or the existence of a Métis
community in the area. The appeal judge said that they had not presented enough evidence to establish
that: (a) hunting was integral to their distinct Métis society; or (b) that they, as Métis, had a historic tie to the Kootenay area; or (c) that their Métis right to hunt had been infringed; or (d) that they were Métis. On March 12, 2003, leave to appeal to the British Columbia Court of Appeal was granted.

**Hudson**

Northwest Territories [1999] - In 1999 Ken Hudson of Fort Smith, NWT, was charged with hunting moose in Wood Buffalo National Park contrary to the *National Parks Act*. The Act allows treaty Indians to hunt and fish in the Park but denies Métis the same rights. The Crown stayed the proceedings just before trial stating that “A judgment in this case would potentially have significant ramifications throughout the country…we do not think the public would be well-served if we proceed with the trial at this time.” Despite statements from the Parks representatives that Métis who hunt in the Park will be charged, Métis in the Fort Smith area are now hunting in the Park and no charges have been laid.

**Husky Oil**

Alberta [1996] - The Land Access Panel considered whether compensation should be awarded for the cultural value of the land as it relates to preserving a traditional Métis way of life. The Panel has the authority to base its assessment on the impact of the lease or project on the physical environment and on the social and cultural environment.

The Panel found as a fact that oil and gas activity, however minimal, had an impact on the surrounding environment. Hunting and trapping are an inherent and vital part of Métis traditional culture and are wholly dependent on the maintenance of that physical environment. Therefore, oil and gas activity had a corresponding impact on Métis culture for which the existing mineral lease-holder was required to pay compensation.

The Panel imposed compensation in the amount of $800 per year on the leasing company. The low amount represents the fact that there was insufficient evidence with respect to actual losses in this regard. The Panel stated that,

> In fact, no other written or oral evidence was produced by General Council or the Settlement to support a finding that the current operation has a greater than minimal effect on the diminishment of game and corresponding negative effect on Métis culture.

In the absence of such proof, the Panel found it had no option but to set the compensation at a minimal amount.

**Janzen**

Alberta [2008] – The case was an appeal from Notices of Reassess for back taxes. One of Mr. Janzen’s alternative arguments was that he was Métis and that his income was not taxable in accordance with Powley. The court did not accept this argument and held that Powley does not stand for the proposition that income earned by Métis is not subject to taxation.

**Kelley**

Alberta [2006] - Mr. Kelley was charged with trapping squirrels without a licence in contravention of s. 24(1) of the *Alberta Wildlife Act*. He defended himself on two fronts: first, by his constitutional right to trap as a Métis, and second, pursuant to the *Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement*. At trial, the court held that Mr. Kelley established that he was Métis, but did not establish a constitutional right to trap. The court further held that the *Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement* could not operate as a defence to the charge.

The Crown submitted that Mr. Kelley could not rely on the *Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement* as a defence because there was a reserved right to prosecute. The trial judge did not accept this position because the agreements provide that a Métis can hunt, trap or fish in accordance with the agreements. He stated at par. 26, that “having agreed to this position, the Crown cannot validly take the position that if a Métis does hunt, trap or fish in that fashion, he or she can still be prosecuted”. The trial judge then
proceeded to determine whether Mr. Kelley had met the test in *Powley* to prove a s. 35 right to trap. He found that the *Powley* test had not been met. The judge then went on to find that the *Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement* purported to extend to all Métis in the province, for all areas of the province, the rights defined by the Supreme Court of Canada in *Powley*, but that it could not do so.

The judge stated that the problem with the *Interim Métis Harvesting Agreement* was that it did not have a legislative origin and purported to assign special rights, which were not constitutional rights. The judge looked to the case of *R. v. Catagas*, a decision of the Manitoba Court of Appeal, which concluded that the government could not exempt a specific group or race from the application of the law. The judge held that the Supreme Court had ruled that Métis rights were more restricted than Indian rights. He also held that the Alberta government could not implement a policy which ignored the ruling of the Supreme Court of Canada and which effectively granted Métis unrestricted hunting, trapping and fishing rights. The judge thought that the defendant had been misled by the actions of the Province and imposed a nominal fine of $25.

In February of 2007, the Queen’s Bench appeal judge handed down his reasons for judgment. It is not the role of an appeal court to retry a case. The role of the appeal court is to determine if the trial judge made any errors. The Queen’s Bench appeal judge found that the trial judge did not commit an error in determining that Mr. Kelley is Métis and found that his trapping came within the IMHA. He also found that the right to harvest for subsistence includes the incidental right to teach the younger generation to harvest.

The appeal judge stated that s. 35 and the honour of the Crown combine to create a *constitutional imperative* on governments to consult on and negotiate with a view to accommodating or resolving credible Aboriginal rights claims. This imperative applies to provincial governments with respect to Métis rights generally and Métis harvesting rights specifically.

The appeal judge noted that the IMHA was entered into by Alberta in an attempt to fulfill its *constitutional imperative* in light of the decision in *Powley*. The accommodation arrived at between Alberta and the MNA – the IMHA - is a part of the reconciliation process mandated by s. 35 and the honour of the Crown.

The IMHA and accommodations like the IMHA do not depend on first proving a constitutionally protected Aboriginal right. Métis did not have to establish Métis harvesting rights across all of Alberta prior to Alberta entering into an accommodation with them. Accommodations are workable arrangements that achieve the *constitutional imperative*, outside the adversarial process and without the cost of litigation. Accommodations have benefits for all involved.

The IMHA, a province-wide accommodation, is not inconsistent with or contrary to the existing case law on Métis harvesting rights. Negotiated agreements such as the IMHA do not have to exactly mirror the result if Métis rights were litigated with respect to each hectare of Alberta.

Alberta argued that there was no duty on government to negotiate or consult in a quasi-criminal context, such as proceeding with the prosecution of a Métis harvester. The appeal judge said that, whether or not that is true, the fact is that Alberta did consult and negotiate in advance of and in contemplation of this case, and formalized an agreement – the
IMHA – which sets out what Alberta agrees to do. The honour of the Crown is implicated in these negotiations and the implementation of these agreements.

The honour of the Crown demands that the Crown follow through on the commitments it makes in these non-prosecutorial agreements, whether with Aboriginal or non-Aboriginal peoples. Further, in a situation like this where the non-prosecutorial agreement is negotiated between the Crown and an Aboriginal people in fulfillment of a constitutional imperative, the honour of the Crown demands that the Aboriginal peoples who negotiated and entered into the accommodation, be able to rely upon it.

Accommodation agreements like the IMHA must be reconcilable with the rule of law. The appeal judge found that the IMHA was meant to provide an exemption from Alberta’s fish and wildlife regulatory regime to eligible Métis harvesters. However, in its current form, the IMHA’s exemption is not authorized under Alberta’s own statutes and regulations. The appeal judge pointed out that this is a legal defect that could be easily corrected. In this regard, the appeal judge noted that Alberta’s Governor in Council has the authority to authorize the IMHA’s exemption pursuant to s. 104(1)(c) of the Wildlife Act, but it had not done this.

Alberta argued (contrary to the express words of the IMHA) that the IMHA only protects those Métis who can establish s. 35 rights and that because the IMHA was not incorporated into Alberta’s statutes and regulations, Métis could not rely on it as a defence to charges. Justice Verville noted that the Crown appeared to want to "have their cake, and eat it, too" with this argument.

Even though he found the IMHA to be legally unenforceable in its current form, Justice Verville recognized that Mr. Kelley and others like him have relied on the IMHA. The Court held that Mr. Kelley would be severely prejudiced if the Crown was able to proceed with charges against him even though the Alberta Government signed a formal agreement, which clearly authorized the harvesting activity he undertook.

The Court also pointed out that if Alberta was able to proceed with charges, the Alberta Métis community would, in effect, be in a worse position than if there had been no negotiations or accommodation with the province. Clearly, this was not what courts have contemplated by encouraging governments and Aboriginal peoples to negotiate accommodations.

The Court concluded that since Alberta negotiated and signed an agreement expressly with a view to accommodating Métis harvesting practices, it would be extremely egregious and shock the conscience of the community for a conviction to ensue when the activity was contemplated and authorized by such agreement. Moreover, it would be extremely unjust for the Métis harvester, who relied on the Crown’s commitments within the IMHA, to bear the consequences. Because this would be an abuse of process, Justice Verville set aside the lower court’s conviction of Mr. Kelley and granted a stay.

In addition, the Court recognized that this was a “test case” and that the remedy granted (i.e. a stay based on reliance on the IMHA) may not be open to all Métis harvesters in the future, if, for example, Alberta publicly clarifies its interpretation of the IMHA, cancels the IMHA or the IMHA is replaced by a long term harvesting agreement.

However, the Court was clear that even if the IMHA was cancelled, the Alberta Government would still be under a constitutional imperative to accommodate Métis harvesting practices, “given its knowledge that the Act breaches certain as yet unascertained rights of non-Settlement Métis in Alberta.”
Labrador Métis Association v. Minister of Fisheries and Oceans\textsuperscript{105}  
Labrador [1996] - The question before the court was whether the Minister breached principles of natural justice or procedural fairness in declining to grant a communal fishing licence to the Labrador Métis Association (“LMA”). The Minister made the decision without affording the LMA an opportunity to make submissions on whether it represented a group of aboriginal people who have continuously used fisheries resources in an area from pre-European contact to the coming into effect of the Constitution Act, 1982. The Minister argued that it denied the licence because the LMA was attempting to lever an initial attempt at obtaining a communal fishing licence into recognition by the federal government of the LMA’s Aboriginal rights. The Ministry wrote to the LMA that it would not authorize the members of the LMA to fish salmon as a reflection of an aboriginal right. The Ministry also stated that the LMA would have to provide evidence that it had used the fisheries resources in the area since before European contact. The trial judge held that the Department of Fisheries and Oceans policy was open to change as a result of emerging information and advances in law. Therefore, it is still open to the LMA to provide evidence in support of its claim. As a result, there was no breach of the principles of natural justice or procedural fairness. The judicial review was dismissed.

Labrador Métis Nation and Carter Russell v. Canada (AG)\textsuperscript{106}  
Quebec [2005] - Mr. Carter Russell, as a member of the Labrador Métis Nation, swore private informations against the Province of Newfoundland and Labrador as well as a contractor, Johnson’s Construction Ltd. The informations claimed that the construction of a bridge over Paradise River resulted in harmful disruption or destruction of fish habitat contrary to s. 35 of the Fisheries Act and resulted in the restriction of over two-thirds of the water flow contrary to s. 26 of the Act. Because this was a private prosecution, it required the consent or permission of the Attorney General. The Attorney General decided not to intervene in the prosecutions or to permit the applicant to proceed. Mr. Russell then sought a judicial review of the Attorney General’s decision.

One of the questions before the Federal Court was whether the Attorney General had a duty of consultation and accommodation arising from the applicant’s aboriginal rights and s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. The court found that any duty to consult did not apply to the Attorney General’s prosecutorial discretion to lay charges or to stay a criminal charge. The court held that while the duty to consult was not to be interpreted narrowly or technically, it was not “all-encompassing”. The court was not convinced that the decision not to prosecute was conduct that might adversely affect the Aboriginal rights or title of the Labrador Métis Nation.“

In the case of prosecutorial discretion, I do not believe that anyone or anything should be able to exert pressure in order to sway the decision of the Attorney General one way or another. To allow such a possibility would be to undermine the independence of the Attorney General.

On appeal, the question before the court was whether the Labrador Métis Nation (LMN) was a proper plaintiff to enforce a duty to consult? The court rejected the idea that a corporation could not represent an aboriginal people.

I reject the Crown’s submission that a corporate plaintiff may not be the vehicle for enforcement of an aboriginal right to consultation. The Crown provided no authority for its submission that s. 35 rights could not be asserted and protected by an agent. Also, the Crown provided no authority for its proposition that, in order for an agent to so assert and protect, the rights would have to be transferred, which is impossible with s. 35 rights. I know of no proposition in the law of principle and agent which requires that rights be transferred to an agent before the agent can act to protect them. In the present case, the LMN has established through its memorandum and articles of association, including the preamble to its articles, that it has the authority of its 6,000 members in 24 communities to take measures to protect aboriginal rights.

The court held that the LMN was entitled to consultation from government when it took action that might impair or interfere with their rights.
**Laliberte**

Saskatchewan [1996] - Mr. Laliberte was charged with hunting out of season and without a license, contrary to the Saskatchewan Wildlife Act. Mr. Laliberte lives in Green Lake, Saskatchewan and was hunting on a bush trail near Beaver River that is a few miles northwest of Green Lake. The hunting area was within the Green Lake townships and was deemed by the Crown to be unoccupied Crown lands. The trial judge found that Green Lake is a Métis community. Between 1902 and the early 1960s, the federal and provincial governments allocated a total of 12 townships in the vicinity of Green Lake to enable Métis to live and sustain themselves in their traditional manner. The trial judge found that the defendant was Métis and that hunting, as well as trapping, fishing and gathering, were defining features of the historic Métis culture. Judge White further found that the Métis still rely quite heavily on wildlife for food and that the “traditional avocations of hunting, trapping, fishing and gathering are still central to the way of life of the people of Green Lake”. The question before the court was whether or not the defendant, as a Métis, is an “Indian” for the purposes of the NRTA. The trial judge found that Métis are not Indians for the purposes of the NRTA. However, he was clear that his judgment reflected the fact that he felt bound by Laprise. At trial, White J. acknowledged that in the absence of the Laprise decision he would have found that Métis are “Indians” for the purposes of the NRTA. The judge invited the defendant to appeal the decision since he felt that a higher court could address what he considered to be the wrongly decided Laprise case. The decision of Judge White in Laliberte was delivered on June 19, 1996. Mr. Laliberte subsequently filed a notice of appeal to the Saskatchewan Queen’s Bench. On November 28, 1996, in Laliberte the QB judge found that the major issue in both Grumbo and Laliberte was the status of the Laprise decision as well as the inclusion or exclusion of Métis from the NRTA. The Laliberte QB judge decided that it was best all round to await the Court of Appeal decision in Grumbo. He adjourned Laliberte pending the Grumbo decision. In July of 1998, after the Grumbo decision was handed down, the court ordered a new trial. The Crown subsequently stayed the charges.

**Laprise**

Saskatchewan [1977] - This is an early case where the courts considered who was included within the term “Indian” in the NRTA. In this case the court ruled that non-treaty Indians did not have harvesting rights because they were not covered by the NRTA. The court ruled that persons not entitled to registration under the Indian Act were also not entitled to the harvesting protections of the NRTA. Laprise in his testimony stated that his mother was a treaty Indian and his father was a non-treaty Indian. His paternal grandfather and grandmother received scrip although this did not emerge during the trial. This case was explicitly overturned in Grumbo. It is also of note that George Laprise has received his status as an “Indian” within the meaning of the Indian Act, via Bill C-31, and as a result could likely now harvest as an “Indian” under the NRTA.

**Laviolette**

Saskatchewan [2005] - Ron Laviolette was charged with fishing on Green Lake without a licence in a closed season. He identifies as Métis and has deep ancestral connections to Green Lake in northwestern Saskatchewan. He lives with his wife on Flying Dust Reserve, which is located on the outskirts of Meadow Lake, approximately 55 kilometers southwest of Green Lake. He was ice fishing with two Treaty Indians from Flying Dust. Also fishing nearby was another Treaty Indian from Prince Albert and a Métis from Green Lake. Only Mr. Laviolette was charged.

At the time, Saskatchewan had a policy that Métis must meet the following four criteria in order to exercise their harvesting rights. (1) they must identify as Métis; (2) they must live within the Northern Administration District; (3) they must have a long-standing connection to the community; and (4) they must live a traditional lifestyle. According to Saskatchewan, Mr. Laviolette did not meet these criteria. He lived in Meadow Lake but Meadow Lake was not a Métis “community” and was not within the Northern Administration District. Green Lake was a Métis community and was in the Northern Administration District.
What is the meaning of “community”? The Crown argued that the word “community” should be defined according to the common understanding of the word. In other words, “community” meant specific villages, towns or cities and their surrounding areas. The trial judge did not accept the Crown’s argument. He found that a Métis community did not necessarily equate to a single fixed settlement, but could encompass a larger regional concept. He accepted the guidance from Powley that a Métis community is to be defined as a group of Métis with a distinctive collective identity, living together in the same geographic area and sharing a common way of life. The trial judge further agreed with Powley in that he found it unnecessary to determine whether the Métis community at issue formed part of a larger Métis people that extends over a wider area. He noted that other courts (Powley and Willison) have held that “community” may include more than one village or town.

The trial judge looked at the evidence presented at trial, in particular Dr. Tough’s evidence, to the effect that problems would arise if one attempted to define a Métis community as a particular fixed settlement. Dr. Tough testified that the Métis had a sense of community that transcended geographical distance. Both experts (Dr. Tough and Mr. Thornton) testified that the Métis had a regional consciousness and were highly mobile. The regional unity was an established network based on trade and family connections. The experts both testified about fixed settlements that were connected by transportation systems – river routes, cart trails and portages. Constant movement between the fixed settlements allowed the Métis to develop and maintain significant trade and kinship connections in the region and within the larger network of Métis people (the Métis of the Northwest).

How to identify the Métis community? The evidence in this case specifically pointed to a regional network in a triangle in and around the fixed settlements of Lac La Biche, Ile a la Crosse and Green Lake. The evidence showed that while these fixed settlements were important historic Métis settlements, the Métis were highly mobile. They moved often and traveled far and wide for food, trapping and work. They moved frequently between the fixed settlements and between the settlements within a given region.

The trial judge found that there was sufficient demographic information, proof of shared customs, traditions and collective identity, to support the existence of a regional historic rights bearing Métis community, which he identified as Northwest Saskatchewan. It is generally defined as the triangle of fixed communities of Green Lake, Ile a la Crosse and Lac la Biche and includes all of the settlements within and around the triangle, including Meadow Lake.

What is effective control? The date of effective control was found to be 1912. This was based on the evidence that “effective control” reflects a time when Crown activity has the effect of changing the traditional lifestyle and economy of the Métis in the area. In this area, it was not until 1912 that the government established townships and a new land system.

How does one prove connection to the Métis community? The trial judge rejected the Crown’s argument that the defendant had to show something more than involvement in the traditional and ongoing Métis cultural activities of fishing and hunting for food, such as involvement in Métis dances, singing or other cultural activities. The judge was satisfied that hunting and fishing for food showed the defendant’s involvement in Métis cultural activities sufficient to meet the test in Powley. The Crown did not argue extinguishment, infringement or justification. The trial judge concluded that Mr. Laviolette, as a member of the Métis community of Northwest Saskatchewan, has a right to fish for food within that Métis community’s traditional territory.

Laviolette was not appealed.
Letendre & Métis Community of Kelly Lake v. Minister of Energy and Mines, the Oil and Gas Commission and Encana Corporation

British Columbia [2004] - This is a judicial review application filed in April of 2004. In 2003, Encana announced that it had acquired 500,000 acres of prospective natural gas development lands in Cutbank Ridge. Encana has carried on extensive exploration and development of Cutbank Ridge. The Métis Community of Kelly Lake asserts that it has aboriginal rights and title in the area and states that it was not consulted by the Minister or the Commission. The provincial crown refuses to acknowledge the existence of the Métis as an aboriginal people with aboriginal rights and therefore maintains that it has no fiduciary duty of protection or consultation. The Métis claim that the seismic testing and other activities have seriously diminished wildlife and trapping resources in the territory. They seek, among other things, an order setting aside the decision of the Minister to give Encana subsurface oil and gas rights; an order prohibiting further disposition of subsurface rights without consultation with the Métis and workable accommodations; a declaration that the respondents have fiduciary and constitutional duties to consult and accommodate the Métis and that this duty has not be satisfied; an order compelling the respondents to consult with the Métis; and an injunction intended to restrain further actions that might adversely impact the Métis aboriginal rights or title or their continued existence as a distinctive Métis community.

L’Hirondelle (Antoine) v. The King

Alberta [1916] - Antoine L’Hirondelle received scrip in 1900. He turned it over to his father so that his father could pay a debt. His father received a credit of $150 for the scrip, which he sold with a guarantee that he would undertake to locate it when necessary. In July of 1902, the lands were located. Antoine stated in court that he never signed the documents. He asked for the return of his scrip or the value, which he set at $6,000. The court held that the allegation of forgery was irrelevant to the case. The case was against the Crown, not against the original purchasers of the scrip and there was no privity of contract between the Crown, who now owned the lands, and L’Hirondelle. The court, in dismissing the action with costs, stated that it was barred by laches and called the case a “tardy afterthought”.

L’Hirondelle (Joseph) v. The King

Alberta [1916] - This case is almost identical to his brother Antoine’s case (see above). The only material difference is that Joseph was only 18 years of age when his father took his scrip. Joseph came of age in 1903 and in 1905 was asked to sign the transfer to McNamara. A patent was subsequently issued. Joseph, like Antoine, states that he did not sign the application to locate in 1905. The court held that the father had the full power to dispose of his scrip, which the court held was merely a chattel (as opposed to an interest in land). The court also noted that this case also was estopped by laches. Joseph could have repudiated the sale within a reasonable time, but ten years was too long.

Lovelace

Ontario [2000] - In the early 1990s several First Nation bands approached the Ontario government for the right to control reserve-based gaming activities. The profits were to be used to strengthen band economic, cultural and social development. Negotiations began towards the development of the province’s first reserve-based casino. All proceeds were to be distributed by the First Nation Fund only to Ontario First Nation communities registered as bands under the Indian Act. The appellants in this action, while they have some members who are registered or entitled to be registered under the Indian Act, are not “Bands” and do not have reserve lands. The appellants wanted to be included in the distributions of the casino profits.

The Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association (OMAA), Be-Wab-bon Métis and Non-Status Indian Association and the Bonnechere Métis Association were some of the appellants. Be-Wab-Bon and Bonnechere identified as Métis communities. OMAA identified itself as a non-profit organization representing the interests of off-reserve Aboriginal peoples. The court noted that the Métis organizations did not advance a common definition of “Métis”.

Page 87
At the first court level, a motions court judge granted a declaration that Ontario’s refusal to allow the appellants to participate in the negotiations was unconstitutional and that they should be allowed to participate in the distribution negotiations. The trial judge held that their exclusion violated s. 15 (2) of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and that Ontario’s actions were ultra vires (outside of the jurisdiction) of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867.

The Ontario Court of Appeal set aside the judgment on errors of fact and law. The court held that the main object of the casino was to ameliorate the social and economic conditions of Indian bands and that there was no violation of s. 15 of the Charter. The Court of Appeal also held that the province simply exercised its spending powers and did not violate s. 91(24).

At the Supreme Court of Canada the matter was decided on the basis of s. 15(1) of the Charter. The court compared band and non-band Aboriginal communities. They noted that the appellants have been subjected to differential treatment and successfully established that they suffered under a pre-existing disadvantage, stereotyping and vulnerability. However, the appellants failed to establish that the First Nation Fund functioned by device of stereotype. Second, while the appellant’s needs corresponded to the needs addressed by the casino program, that was not sufficient to claim a violation of s. 15 of the Charter. The exclusion of the appellants did not demean the appellants’ human dignity. This conclusion was reached despite recognition that the appellant and respondent Aboriginal communities have overlapping and largely shared histories of discrimination, poverty, and systemic disadvantage that cried out for improvement.

Finally, the province did not act ultra vires in partnering the casino initiative. The exclusion of non-registered Aboriginal communities did not act to define or impair the “Indianness” of the appellants since the province simply exercised its constitutional spending power. Nothing in the casino program affects the core of s. 91(24) federal jurisdiction. The casino program does not have the effect of violating the rights affirmed by s. 35 (1) of the Constitution Act, 1982 and does not approach the core of Aboriginality.

Manitoba Métis Federation v. Canada and Manitoba

Manitoba [1981] - The Manitoba Métis Federation and the Native Council of Canada filed this case in 1981. As of 2003, the Native Council of Canada is no longer a plaintiff in the case. Despite the fact that the case is often referred to as a ‘land claim’, the case does not actually seek to claim title to land. Instead, it asks for a series of declarations that Métis were unjustly deprived of land that they had rights to under the Manitoba Act 1870. The MMF and several individual Métis seek a declaration that various federal and provincial statutes and orders-in-council enacted during the 1870s and 1880s were unconstitutional because they had the effect of depriving the Métis of land to which they were entitled under the Manitoba Act, 1870.

In March of 1990, the government’s motion to strike was appealed by the MMF to the Supreme Court of Canada. The Supreme Court unanimously overturned the Manitoba Court of Appeal decision. They refused to allow the MMF case to be struck out. It returned to provincial court in Manitoba.

Since that time the Crown and the MMF have been to court several times on preliminary motions including a demand for particulars, a motion to amend the statement of claim and several motions to adjourn the matter. The Crown’s demand for particulars asked that the MMF specify “with respect to each enactment, each and every Métis (sic) person to whom it is alleged an interest in land was not conveyed as promised” and “each and every Métis (sic) person whose interest in land already conveyed to him or her is alleged to have been stripped from him or her as the case may be”.

In December of 2007 the QB judge handed down his decision. He denied all aspects of the MMF claim. The plaintiffs claimed that the Métis were to have received a land base under the Manitoba Act, 1870. They asserted that they suffered an historic injustice in not receiving such land base and sue Canada and Manitoba for certain declaratory relief. The plaintiffs did not claim any specific land, nor did they bring any claim for individual or personal relief. The plaintiffs asked for the following declarations:

The plaintiffs claimed that the Métis were to have received a land base under the Manitoba Act, 1870. They asserted that they suffered an historic injustice in not receiving such land base and sue Canada and Manitoba for certain declaratory relief. The plaintiffs did not claim any specific land, nor did they bring any claim for individual or personal relief. The plaintiffs asked for the following declarations:
(1) that certain enactments, both statutes and Orders in Council, were ultra vires the Parliament of Canada and the Legislature of Manitoba, respectively, or were otherwise unconstitutional;

(2) that Canada failed to fulfill its obligations, properly or at all, to the Métis under sections 31 and 32 of the Act, and pursuant to the undertakings given by the Crown;

(3) that Manitoba, by enacting certain legislation and by imposing taxes on lands referred to in section 31 of the Act prior to the grant of those lands, unconstitutionally interfered with the fulfillment of the obligations under section 31 of the Act; and

(4) that there was a treaty made in 1870 between the Crown in Right of Canada and the Provisional Government and people of Red River.

The QB Judge found that the MMF itself did not have standing to bring the action but recognized that the 17 individual plaintiffs, who are members of the Manitoba Métis community today and descendants of persons who were entitled to land and other rights under sections 31 and 32 of the Act did have standing in this action.

The judge found that the claim was statute-barred. In other words the plaintiffs were too late in bringing their suit to court. The events that founded the claim occurred from 1869-1890. The Métis leaders were knowledgeable and active and fully conversant with the rights given under the Act, including those provisions (sections 30 to 33) which pertained to the lands of the Province. Because the Métis were, according to the judge, aware of their rights and of the ability to commence action in respect of any denial of their rights, the Limitation of Actions Act applied to. The judge held that there was a “grossly unreasonable and unexplained delay on the part of the plaintiffs in the commencement of this action”. Because declaratory relief is equitable relief it must be applied for promptly. Bringing the case at this date was, according to the judge, unreasonable.

The plaintiffs argued that the result of the negotiations between the Red River delegates and Prime Minister Macdonald and his colleague Cartier was a treaty or agreement. The QB judge disagreed and held that there was no treaty or agreement. It was an Act of Parliament, which is a constitutional document and would be interpreted as such.

The judge held that as at July 15, 1870, the Métis did not hold or enjoy aboriginal title to the land and were not Indians within the meaning of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867. The judge said that the Métis were not looked upon by those in the community as Indians and did not want to be considered as Indians. Rather, they wanted to be full citizens of the Province, as they previously had been of the Red River Settlement, a status that Indians at the time did not enjoy.

The judge held that – because Métis were not “Indians” and had no aboriginal title, there could be no fiduciary relationship existing between Canada and the Métis. Therefore, the doctrine of honour of the Crown was not implicated. Rather, Canada owed a public law duty to those entitled under sections 31 and 32 of the Act.
The plaintiffs attacked the legislation enacted by Manitoba and the legislation and Orders in Council enacted by Canada on the basis that they were unconstitutional. The *Manitoba Act* is part of the constitution and the argument was that statutes cannot amend the constitution. The judge did not agree.

The MMF case was appealed to the Manitoba Court of Appeal. The Congress of Aboriginal Peoples and the Treaty One First Nations sought to intervene at the Court of Appeal. Their intervention applications were denied on the basis that they would expand the scope of the issues before the court and with respect to the Congress’ application, because it was too late.

The Manitoba Court of Appeal heard the appeal in February of 2009. The court sat five judges instead of the usual three, which is an indication of the legal importance of the case.

**Marchand**

Québec [2007]- Mr. Marchand was charged in 2004 with unlawful hunting and possession of a deer. Mr. Oakes was charged with assisting and inciting Mr. Marchand to hunt during a prohibited period. Both defendants claimed to be part of a Métis community with a subsistence right to hunt. Mr. Marchand and Mr. Oakes requested that the court order pre-trial costs for the lawyers and the associated fees accumulated whilst making their constitutional argument, basing their request on the Supreme Court decision in *British Columbia vs. Okanagan* [2003]. The judge denied the request holding that Mr. Marchand and Oakes had to prove that they were destitute and that representation by a lawyer was required for due process. Mr. Marchand and Oakes qualified financially, however, the judge determined that the charges themselves (not the constitutional arguments) were simple and not severe enough to require a lawyer for a fair trial.

**Marshall (#3); Bernard**

The central issue in these cases was whether Mi’kmaq people in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick had treaty rights or aboriginal title entitling them to engage in commercial logging.

In *Marshall (#3)*, Mi’kmaq Indians were charged with cutting timber on Crown lands in Nova Scotia without authorization. In Bernard a Mi’kmaq Indian was charged with unlawful possession of spruce logs he was hauling from the cutting site to the local sawmill. The logs had been cut on Crown lands in New Brunswick. In both cases the accused argued that, as Mi’kmaq Indians, they were not required to obtain provincial authorization to log because they have a right to log on Crown lands for commercial purposes pursuant to treaty or aboriginal title. They were convicted at trial.

In 1760 and 1761, the British Crown concluded "Peace and Friendship" treaties with the Mi’kmaq peoples of the former colony of Nova Scotia, now the Provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. The treaties contained a trading clause whereby the British agreed to set up trading posts or "truckhouses", and the Mi’kmaq agreed to trade only at those posts, instead of with others, like their former allies, the French.

In *Marshall (#1)*, a majority of the Supreme Court of Canada concluded

---

**MLS Editor’s Note:**

Contrary to the judge’s observation in *Marchand*, Coombs J in *Goodon* noted that,

> “The resources that have been committed to this case including those of the Crown, defence and the court have been staggering. The Supreme Court in *Powley* created a test and thereby evidentiary onus is on an accused Metis person that inevitably involves the marshaling and presentation of expert historical evidence and other evidence that results in costs far beyond the means of the average individual … The question then has to be asked, what good is a constitutionally guaranteed right if the average intended beneficiary of that right is unable to practice that right or defend the right to do so.”

- *Goodon*, trial transcripts, Jan. 8, 2009
that the “truckhouse clause” amounted to a promise on the part of the British that the Mi'kmaq would be allowed to engage in traditional trade activities so as to obtain a moderate livelihood from the land and sea. The right to trade in traditional products carried with it an implicit right to harvest those resources. The right conferred by the treaties was not the right to harvest. It was the right to trade.

The ruling in Marshall (#1) was that the treaty conferred a right to continue to obtain necessaries through the traditional Mi'kmaq activity of trading fish. The court noted that treaty rights are not frozen in time and that the question was whether the modern trading activity represented a logical evolution from the traditional trading activity at the time the treaty was made: “Logical evolution means the same sort of activity, carried on in the modern economy by modern means”. This understanding, the court held, prevents aboriginal rights from being unfairly confined simply by changes in the economy and technology. But the activity must be essentially the same. See also Marshall (#2).\textsuperscript{117}

what the treaty protects is not the right to harvest and dispose of particular commodities, but the right to practice a traditional 1760 trading activity in the modern way and modern context.

The question in Marshall (#3) and Bernard was whether commercial logging was the logical evolution of a traditional Mi'kmaq trade activity, in the way modern eel fishing was found to be the logical evolution of a traditional trade activity of the Mi'kmaq in Marshall (#1).

The trial judges in both cases asked whether the respondents' logging activity could be considered the logical evolution of a traditional Mi'kmaq trade activity. In Marshall (#3), the trial judge found no direct evidence of any trade in forest products at the time the treaties were made and concluded that,

Trade in logging is not the modern equivalent or a logical evolution of Mi'kmaq use of forest resources in daily life in 1760 even if those resources sometimes were traded. Commercial logging does not bear the same relation to the traditional limited use of forest products as fishing for eels today bears to fishing for eels or any other species in 1760. ... Whatever rights the defendants have to trade in forest products are far narrower than the activities which gave rise to these charges.

The Supreme Court agreed with the trial judges and found that the defendants had no treaty right to log for commercial purposes. In addition, the defendants argued that they had a right to log pursuant to their aboriginal title.

What is the standard of occupation for aboriginal title? In Marshall (#3) and Bernard, issues arose as to the standard of occupation required to prove title, exclusivity of occupation with respect to nomadic peoples and continuity. The trial judges in Bernard and Marshall (#3) required proof of regular and exclusive use of the cutting sites to establish aboriginal title. The Courts of Appeal held that this test was too strict and applied a less onerous standard of incidental or proximate occupancy based on actual entry. In addition they looked at whether there were some acts from which an intention to occupy the land could be inferred such as cutting trees or grass and fishing in tracts of water.

In Bernard, the Court of Appeal also concluded that it was not necessary to prove specific acts of occupation and regular use of the logged area in order to ground aboriginal title. It was enough to show that the Mi'kmaq had used and occupied an area near the cutting site. This proximity permitted the inference that the cutting site would have been within the range of seasonal use and occupation by the Mi'kmaq.

The question before the Supreme Court of Canada was to choose which of these standards of occupation was appropriate to determine aboriginal title: the strict standard applied by the trial judges, the looser standard applied by the Courts of Appeal or some other standard. Included within this question is what standard of evidence is required to prove occupation. Daigle J.A. criticized the trial judge for failing to

Aboriginal title is established by aboriginal practices that indicate possession similar to that associated with title at common law.”

- SCC par. 54
give enough weight to evidence of the pattern of land use and for discounting the evidence of oral traditions.

The Supreme Court of Canada held that its task in evaluating a claim for an aboriginal right is to examine the pre-sovereignty aboriginal practice and translate that practice as faithfully and objectively as it can into a modern legal right. This exercise involves both aboriginal and European perspectives. This exercise in translating aboriginal practices to modern rights must not be conducted in a formalistic or narrow way. The Court should take a generous view of the aboriginal practice and should not insist on exact conformity to the precise legal parameters of the common law right. The question is whether the practice corresponds to the core concepts of the legal right claimed.

To determine aboriginal entitlement one must look to aboriginal practices rather than imposing a European standard. In considering whether occupation sufficient to ground title is established, one must take into account the group's size, manner of life, material resources, technological abilities and the character of the lands claimed.

when dealing with a claim of "aboriginal title", the court will focus on the occupation and use of the land as part of the aboriginal society’s traditional way of life. In pragmatic terms, this means looking at the manner in which the society used the land to live, namely to establish villages, to work, to get to work, to hunt, to travel to hunting grounds, to fish, to get to fishing pools, to conduct religious rites, etc.

The Court has rejected the view of a dominant right to title to the land from which other rights, like the right to hunt or fish, flow. It is more accurate to speak of a variety of independent aboriginal rights. One of these rights is aboriginal title to land. The common law recognizes that possession sufficient to ground title is a matter of fact, depending on all the circumstances, and in particular, the nature of the land and the manner in which the land is commonly enjoyed. For example, the court noted that where marshy land is virtually useless except for shooting, shooting over it may amount to adverse possession, that a person may choose to use land intermittently or sporadically and that exclusivity does not preclude consensual arrangements that recognize shared title to the same parcel of land.

To establish title, claimants must prove "exclusive" pre-sovereignty "occupation" of the land by their forebears. "Occupation" means "physical occupation". This "may be established in a variety of ways, ranging from the construction of dwellings through cultivation and enclosure of fields to regular use of definite tracts of land for hunting, fishing or otherwise exploiting its resources". It is consistent with the concept of title to land at common law. Exclusive occupation means "the intention and capacity to retain exclusive control" and is not negated by occasional acts of trespass or the presence of other aboriginal groups with consent. Shared exclusivity may result in joint title. Non-exclusive occupation may establish aboriginal rights "short of title".

It follows from the requirement of exclusive occupation, that exploiting the land, rivers or seaside for hunting, fishing or other resources may translate into aboriginal title to the land if the activity was sufficiently regular and exclusive to comport with title at common law. However, more typically, seasonal hunting and fishing rights exercised in a particular area will translate to a hunting or fishing right.

In this case the only claim is to title in the land. The issue, therefore, is whether the pre-sovereignty practices established on the evidence correspond to the right of title to land. These practices must be assessed from the aboriginal perspective. But, as discussed above, the right claimed also invokes the
common law perspective. The question is whether the practices established by the evidence, viewed from the aboriginal perspective, correspond to the core of the common law right claimed.

What is exclusive occupation? In the sense of intention and capacity to control, is required to establish aboriginal title. Evidence of acts of exclusion is not required to establish aboriginal title. All that is required is demonstration of effective control of the land by the group from which a reasonable inference can be drawn that it could have excluded others had it chosen to do so. The fact that history, insofar as it can be ascertained, discloses no adverse claimants may support this inference. Typically, exclusive occupation is established by showing regular occupancy or use of definite tracts of land for hunting, fishing or exploiting resources. The requirement of physical occupation must be generously interpreted taking into account both the aboriginal perspective and the perspective of the common law.

Mathers118

Manitoba [1891] - The issue in this case was taxes. The lands in question were allotted to Urbain Ross, one of the children of half-breed head of a family in Manitoba. The land was allotted to Ross in 1883 and was sold in 1887. The municipality sought arrears of taxes for 1883, 1884, 1885 and 1886. Despite the fact that the land was allotted to Ross in 1883, the legal title remained with the Crown until 1886. The court held that when the land was allotted in 1883 it amounted to a passing of the beneficial interest becoming invested in Ross. The property or interest was therefore liable to taxation.

Maurice

Saskatchewan [2005] - The Métis in the community of Sapwagamik in Northwest Saskatchewan filed a claim in Federal Court. This case was about the Primrose Lake Air Weapons Range in Saskatchewan. When the Range was established, Métis and Indians who lived and/or trapped in the range were compensated for the loss of their harvesting area. Indians were compensated at a higher rate than Métis, and indeed some Métis never got compensated at all. The Indians have recently received a full review of the issue under the Indian Claims Commission. This review led to a large multi-million dollar settlement for Indian communities such as Canoe Lake and Cold Lake.

The Métis applied to the Indian Claims Commission and asked to have their claims considered at the same time but were refused. The federal government maintained that Métis were compensated and that the matter is finished. The Indian Claims Commission maintained that its mandate included Indians only and that they could not deal with Métis claims. Indians have several government mechanisms where they can raise their land claims and harvesting issues. The federal government has created a large land claim structure including Comprehensive Claims and Specific Claims as well as the Indian Claims Commission.

Meanwhile, the Métis have nowhere to go to raise their land claims issues, except court. This raises the issue of whether the government can treat Indians differently than Métis in similar fact situations. Maurice was intended to address these issues. The Métis National Council was an intervener in the case. The matter settled out of court in 2005.

Maurice & Gardiner119

Saskatchewan [2002] - Mervin Maurice and Walter Gardiner were hunting in 1999 from their vehicle. They shot a white-tail deer on unoccupied Crown land at night using their headlights. They are both Métis and descendants of Métis who took scrip in 1906 at Ile-a-la-Crosse. They were born and raised in Sapwagamik and had moved to Meadow Lake. The judge found that they live a “traditional Métis way of life” during the summer months or when their children are not at school.

The Court found that the searchlight provisions of the Saskatchewan Wildlife Regulations were safety provisions and that Aboriginal hunting rights must be exercised subject to any legislation that expresses legitimate safety concerns. The Court further said that the question is not whether the Aboriginal/treaty right is to hunt safely. Rather, the question is whether the limiting legislation is a prima facie infringement on the appellants’ right to hunt for food and, if so, is it justifiable?
The decision was appealed by Maurice & Gardiner to the Saskatchewan Court of Queen’s Bench, where the appeal judge found that the prohibition against night hunting with lights was not unreasonable safety legislation. There was no evidence of undue hardship on Métis in general or the appellants in particular. There was no proof that the people of the Métis community of Sapwagamik preferred, as a community, to hunt at night with artificial lights. In fact, a contrary preference emerged from the evidence. In the end the appeal judge found that there was no infringement of the appellant’s Aboriginal rights.

The appellants also argued that because Métis are “Indians” within the meaning of s. 91(24) of the Constitution Act, 1867, the Saskatchewan regulations do not apply to them. The Queen’s Bench judge found that the doctrine applies only to extinguishment and not to the regulation of an Aboriginal right. The court further found that these are laws of general application that do not touch the appellants’ core of “Indianness” and therefore the regulations apply to the appellants as hunters not as Métis. The Saskatchewan Court of Queen’s Bench upheld the trial decision and no further appeal was taken.

McIvor

This case involved a challenge by Sharon McIvor and her son to the constitutional validity of sections 6(1) and 6(2) of the Indian Act R.S.C. 1955, c. I-5. These sections of the Indian Act deal with status, or entitlement to registration as an Indian. The court explains the controversy of the provisions:

Under previous versions of the Indian Act the concept of status was linked to band membership and the entitlement to live on reserves. In addition, under previous versions of the Indian Act, when an Indian woman married a non-Indian man, she lost her status as an Indian and her children were not entitled to be registered as Indians. By contrast, when an Indian man married a non-Indian woman, both his wife and his children were entitled to registration and all that registration entailed.

McIvor argued that Bill C-31, a bill passed in 1985 in order to remedy the sexual discrimination inherent in section 6, was incomplete and that the registration provisions continued to discriminate. She argued that this discrimination was in violation of section 15 (Equality Rights) and 28 (Equality Rights for Men and Women) rights of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

The trial judge ruled that the sections 6(1) and 6(2) of the Indian Act were unconstitutional because they infringed upon sections 15 and 28 of the Charter, and could not be justified under section one of the Charter. In other words, the sections discriminated against Aboriginal people born before April 17, 1985 who have Aboriginal ancestry through their female ancestors. The reasoning was that Bill C31 gave preference to descendents who traced their Indian ancestry along paternal lines over those who traced their Indian ancestry along maternal lines. Thus, the sections discriminated “on the basis of sex and martial status contrary to s. 15 and s. 28 of the Charter”.

On appeal to the BC Court of Appeal, a narrow ruling was substituted for the trial judge’s more expansive order. The Court held that s. 28 was not applicable. The court held that while the Charter is not to be applied retroactively government action can be a continuing violation even if it began prior to the Charter coming into effect. In this case the source of the violation was the 1985 Bill C-31, which does not predate the Charter. The ongoing source of discrimination is the fact that McIvor is a woman. The right to transmit Indian status to a child is a benefit to which s. 15 of the Charter applies. The court noted that s. 15 is to be interpreted in a broad purposive manner and also noted the cultural importance of being recognized as an Indian.

In s. 15 equality cases, the court looks for a comparator group because if one claims that one is not being treated equally, the first question is “equal to who”? Here the comparator group was Indian men who were married to non-Indian women and born prior to April 17, 1985. In comparing the two groups - women who married non-Indian men with men who married non-Indian women – the question is whether one group was treated more favorably than the other. The court held that the evidence showed that men who married non-Indian women were treated better because they could pass on their status to their
children whereas women who married non-Indian men could not. The court held that this was clearly discrimination based on sex.

The court then examined whether the discrimination was justifiable. It held that it was not. Bill C31 was found to have a pressing and substantial government objective – the preservation of rights acquired under the former legislation. Bill C31 was also found to be reasonably connected to its objectives. The court found that Bill C31 had no permanent discriminatory effects that were out of proportion to the government objective. It is on the third part of the justification test that Bill C31 failed. The court found that it did not minimally impair McIvor’s Charter rights. It enhanced the status of the comparator group (men who married non-Indian women and their descendants) while it perpetuated the discrimination with respect to women who married non-Indian men by limiting their ability to transmit status to their children. Therefore, Bill C31 failed on the minimal impairment part of the justification test.

The Court of Appeal held that the trial judge erred by expanding the extent of the Charter violation. The court limited its order to state that Bill C31 violates the Charter only with respect to the fact that it accorded Indian status to children who have only one parent who is an Indian if their Indian grandparent is a man, but not if their Indian grandparent is a woman. The trial judge also erred in fashioning a remedy that re-worked the legislation and took effect immediately. The Court of Appeal held that this is the work of Parliament and the appropriate remedy is a declaration of invalidity that is temporarily suspended. Subsections 6(1)(a) and 6(1)(c) of the Indian Act are declared to be of no force and effect, but the declaration is suspended for one year – to April 6, 2010.

**McKiligan v. Machar**

Manitoba [1886] - The case concerns the proof required for title. Napoleon St. Germain, a child of a half-breed head of a family and entitled to a share of the 1,400,000 acres set aside under the *Manitoba Act*, assigned the lands to be allotted him by deed twice to two separate people. The case falls down on the issue of the rules of evidence. The court did not accept the evidence of the proof of title put forward by the plaintiff. The judge does state that lands can be registered that are not particularly described.

**McPherson & Christie**

Manitoba [1994] - In 1990 McPherson and Christie were charged with hunting out of season. The trial took place in 1992 and both were convicted but, the judge also declared that the provisions of the Manitoba *Wildlife Act* under which they were charged were of no force and effect. He delayed the declaration of invalidity until August 1, 1994 and directed the Crown to enact new regulations that would register Métis who relied for subsistence on hunting as a way of life and would permit them to hunt moose for food in priority over non-Aboriginal hunters. The judge made several important findings of fact. He found that the defendants were Métis and had Aboriginal hunting rights that were recognized and protected within the meaning of s. 35 of the *Constitution Act, 1982*, and that those rights had not been extinguished. He further found that s. 26 of the *Wildlife Act* unjustifiably infringed those rights.

**Meshake**

Ontario [2007] – Meshake a Treaty 9 beneficiary, married a woman who was a beneficiary of Treaty 3. They lived in Treaty 3 territory. Meshake was charged for hunting in Treaty 3 area and outside his traditional territory. He defended himself against the charges by claiming that his Treaty 9 right to hunt extended to Treaty 3. On appeal to the Ontario Court of Appeal, Laforme J.A. did not find that Treaty 9 extended to cover its beneficiaries who were hunting in Treaty 3. However, he did find that Meshake was accepted into the Treaty 3 community of Lac Seul by marriage and welcomed to hunt with his wife's family in accordance with the Ojibway custom. In the result the court found that treaty rights can extend to those who marry in and are accepted by the community.
Métis National Council of Women v. Canada

[Federal Court – 2005] The Métis National Council of Women (MNCW) challenged the decision of the federal government not to permit the MNCW to become a party to the Human Resourced Development Canada program. The program was given effect through three national framework agreements with the Métis National Council, the Assembly of First Nations and the Inuit Tapirisat of Canada. The agreements provided for negotiation of labour market development funding with local or regional organizations. The MNCW wanted to be a signatory to the national framework agreement. They claimed that this breached their s. 15 (equality) and s. 28 (rights guaranteed equally to males and females) Charter rights. The MNCW further claimed that the MNC represented predominantly the interests of Métis men.

The action was brought by the MNCW and one individual Métis woman. They asked the Federal Court for: (1) a declaration that the failure to include MNCW as a signatory violated s. 15 and s. 28 of the Charter; (2) a declaration that the failure of the federal government to provide equal funding for job creation and employment for Métis women under those agreements violates s. 15 and s. 28; (3) an order that the regional agreements be read so that funding and jobs and training provided under those agreements would be provided equally to men and women living in and outside of Métis communities; and (4) an order that the agreements be read so that MNCW is added as a signatory and is entitled to appoint a regional Métis women representative on the administrative boards that deal with them.

The Federal Court of Appeal supported the trial judge who had denied the claim. Charter rights can only be asserted by or on behalf of an individual. The MNCW claimed that through the various Métis women's organizations that comprise its membership, it represents all or at least a substantial number of Métis women in Canada. The MNCW also asserted that it has the capacity to ensure that Métis women would obtain the advantages that are intended to flow from the agreements. The MNCW claimed that those advantages are being denied to Métis women because the present arrangements exclude the MNCW.

The Court held that the onus was on the MNCW then to put forward evidence to show that Métis women were being denied the benefit of the program and that the MNCW was sufficiently representative of Métis women that the alleged deficiency would be remedied. The trial judge had found that there was insufficient evidence that Métis women were not being properly represented by the MNC or that Métis women had encountered difficulties in accessing programming or funding under the current arrangements. There was no evidence that the MNC advocated a male-dominated viewpoint or gives preference to male Métis with respect to negotiation, administration and disbursal of funds under the employment programs. The trial judge was also not satisfied that the evidence showed that the MNCW enjoys substantial support among Métis women.

The Court of Appeal upheld the trial judge's findings of fact and denied the appeal with costs against MNCW. Leave to appeal to the Supreme Court of Canada was dismissed with costs against MNCW.

Mikisew

Alberta [2005] - In 1899, the Indians who lived in what is now northern Alberta, northeastern British Columbia, northwestern Saskatchewan and the southern portion of the Northwest Territories, surrendered to the Crown 840,000 square kilometers of land. In exchange for this surrender, they were promised reserves and some other benefits including, most importantly to them, the rights to hunt, trap and fish throughout the land surrendered to the Crown except “such tracts as may be required or taken up from time to time for settlement, mining, lumbering, trading or other purposes”.

The Mikisew Reserve is located within Treaty 8 in Wood Buffalo National Park. In 2000, the federal government approved a winter road, which was to run through the Mikisew reserve, without consulting
them. After the Mikisew protested, the road alignment was modified (again without consultation) to track around the boundary of the reserve. The total area of the road corridor is approximately 23 square kilometers.

The Mikisew’s objection to the road included the affect it would have on their traditional lifestyle. The Supreme Court of Canada found that the government’s approach, rather than advancing the process of reconciliation between the Crown and the Treaty 8 First Nations, undermined it. The Court stated that when the Crown exercises its Treaty 8 right to “take up” land, its duty to act honourably dictates the content of the process. The question in each case is to determine the degree to which conduct contemplated by the Crown would adversely affect the rights of the aboriginal peoples to hunt, fish and trap, so as to trigger the duty to consult. Accordingly, where the court is dealing with a proposed “taking up”, it is not correct to move directly to a Sparrow justification analysis even if the proposed measure, if implemented, would infringe a First Nation treaty right. The Court must first consider the process and whether it is compatible with the honour of the Crown.

The Crown, while it has a treaty right to “take up” surrendered lands, is nevertheless under the obligation to inform itself on the impact its project will have on the exercise by the Mikisew of their treaty hunting, fishing and trapping rights and to communicate its findings to the Mikisew. The Crown must then attempt to deal with the Mikisew in good faith and with the intention of substantially addressing their concerns. The duty to consult is triggered at a low threshold, but adverse impact is a matter of degree, as is the extent of the content of the Crown’s duty. Here, the duty to consult was triggered. The impacts of the proposed road were clear, established and demonstrably adverse to the continued exercise of the Mikisew hunting and trapping rights over the lands in question.

However, given that the Crown is proposing to build a fairly minor winter road on surrendered lands where the Mikisew treaty rights are expressly subject to the “taking up” limitation, the content of the Crown’s duty of consultation in this case lies at the lower end of the spectrum. The Crown is required to provide notice to the Mikisew and to engage directly with them. This engagement should include the provision of information about the project, addressing what the Crown knew to be the Mikisew’s interests and what the Crown anticipated might be the potential adverse impact on those interests. The Crown must also solicit and listen carefully to the Mikisew’s concerns and attempt to minimize adverse impacts on its treaty rights.

The Crown did not discharge its obligations when it unilaterally declared the road re-alignment would be shifted from the reserve itself to a track along its boundary. It failed to demonstrate an intention of substantially addressing aboriginal concerns through a meaningful process of consultation.

---

**Misquadis**

Federal Court [2004] - The case was brought by First Nation members of urban and off-reserve Aboriginal communities and some aboriginal organizations. The Court of Appeal held that s. 15 guarantees equality only to individuals and does not guarantee equality to groups. Therefore the groups, the Aboriginal Council of Winnipeg and the Ardoch Algonquin First Nation, did not have standing to bring a s. 15 claim. However, the court proceeded on behalf of the individual applicants.

The first step in any s. 15 claim is to determine whether a law imposes differential treatment between the claimants and the comparator group. In this case, the comparator group was First Nation members living on-reserve. No one in the case purported to represent Métis. In fact, the Congress of Aboriginal Peoples (CAP), an intervener in the case, was specifically stated by the court as representing “non-status Indians, Indians who have regained their status and status Indians not living on reserve”.

---

∞

the section 15 guarantee of equality only extends to individuals... organizations... would appear to lack standing to bring a section 15 claim.

- FCA in **Misquadis**
The complaint was that a federal training program, the Aboriginal Human Resources Development Strategy, had failed to fund the named Indian off-reserve communities who thereby were deprived of local community control of human resources programming. They were deprived on the basis of the personal characteristic of being Indians who do not live on reserves. The court held that the first step was met – there was differential treatment between the claimants and the comparator group.

The second step in a s. 15 claim is to determine whether the discrimination is on the basis of a prohibited ground. Here the discrimination was because the claimants did not live on reserves. The Supreme Court of Canada had previously held in Corbiere\textsuperscript{127} that “Aboriginal-residence” was an analogous ground because the decision to live on or off-reserve is a “personal characteristic essential to a band member’s personal identity”. Thus, the second step was met: the discrimination was based on a prohibited ground, which in this case was Aboriginal residence.

The third step in a s. 15 claim is to determine whether the law in question has a purpose or effect that is discriminatory within the meaning of the equality guarantee. The trial judge found that Human Resource Development Canada’s (HRDC) refusal to enter into an agreement with the applicants perpetuated the historical disadvantage and stereotyping of off-reserve Aboriginal communities. Thus the third step was met because the decision had the effect of perpetuating discrimination.

The last step in a s. 15 claim is to analyze whether the law (or policy or decision) can be justified. Under this test the government must prove that the purpose is pressing and substantial, that there is a rational connection between the decision and the purpose and that if there is impairment, it is minimal. In this case the trial judge found that there was no rational connection for the refusal of HRDC to enter into an agreement with these urban, off-reserve Indian communities. Further, the court held that the decision did not meet the standard of minimal impairment.

Therefore, on the facts, the trial judge found that the s. 15 rights of the individual complainants had been unjustifiably violated. He ordered HRDC to provide agreements with the complainants’ communities and left it up to HRDC to consult as to how best to include these groups. The decision was upheld on appeal, and while the Court of Appeal recognized that the decision would not apply to the AHRDS that expired in March of 2004, it directed that it could apply to any future implementation of the strategy.

\textit{Morin}\textsuperscript{128} Saskatchewan [1994] - The Métis Nation-Saskatchewan, their locals in Northwest Saskatchewan, the Métis National Council and several individuals (the ‘plaintiffs’) filed a land claim in court on behalf of the Métis of that area. To date this is the only Métis land claim that actually seeks a declaration that the Métis have Aboriginal title to land. Research has been going on since the claim was filed.

This case will bring the scrip process directly into issue. One of the major questions will be whether scrip extinguished the land title of the Métis. A great deal of data with respect to scrip has been collected over the past few years by a research team headed by Dr. Frank Tough at the Native Studies Department at the University of Alberta, Edmonton.

In June of 2004, the court ordered production of documents and electronic materials. The Crown (Canada) had brought a motion claiming that research findings had not been disclosed as agreed. The plaintiffs did not comply with the judge’s order.

On December 23, 2005, Canada brought another motion demanding production with a short and firm deadline. In default, Canada sought to have the researcher barred from testifying, presenting evidence or preparing others to testify. Canada also sought to have the plaintiffs precluded from introducing into evidence any of the undisclosed materials. In anticipation that the court might dismiss the claim as a remedy for repeated failure to disclose, Canada also sought an order that no new claims relating to the same subject matter be commenced or substituted for the present claim.
Morin\textsuperscript{129}  
Alberta [2004] – Morin claimed to be Métis and held a card from the Ontario Métis Aboriginal Association. He claimed the right to hunt in Alberta. He did not give notice of constitutional question to the Crown prior to trial. The trial judge found that he had a Métis right to hunt in Alberta. On appeal, the court held that without notice of constitutional question the trial judge was without jurisdiction to hear the issue of Métis rights. The trial judge’s decision was quashed and the matter is to go back to trial.

Morin & Daigneault\textsuperscript{130}  
Saskatchewan [1998] - Two Métis, Bruce Morin and Dennis Daigneault, were charged with several violations under the Saskatchewan Fishery Regulations. The court found that they had an Aboriginal right to fish for food. The court held that neither the Dominion Lands Act or scrip issued pursuant to that Act extinguished Métis harvesting rights because both were silent on the issue of hunting, fishing and trapping. The judge held also that Métis have not and are not receiving the same benefits under the law as Indian people and that this is a violation of s. 15 of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. (Note that s. 15 was not argued before the judge).

The Crown appealed to the Court of Queen’s Bench where the trial judgment was upheld. To date this case and Powley are the two decisions that recognize and affirm s. 35 Aboriginal harvesting rights for Métis. Although the right was also recognized by the Court of Queen’s Bench in Manitoba in McPherson & Christie, it was limited to Métis who live an Aboriginal way of life and rely on hunting for subsistence. The decision of the Q.B. judge in Morin & Daigneault is not restricted in any way.

Newfoundland v. Drew\textsuperscript{131}  
Newfoundland [2006] - In this case the appellants argued that effective European control occurred in some places (for example, in Newfoundland) long after the date of first contact, with the result that the Inuit and Indian communities in Newfoundland are subject to a more onerous test than the Métis. The appellants argued that the "new promise" reflected by s. 35 cannot, in light of the honour and duty of the Crown, be applied only to the Métis. Their peculiar circumstances, they argued, should be recognized in the same way as those of the Métis are. The Newfoundland Court of Appeal did not agree. They noted that the Supreme Court was careful to modify the pre-contact Van der Peet test, in its words, "to reflect the distinctive history and post-contact ethnogenesis of the Métis, and the resulting differences between Indian claims and Métis claims" (para. 14), and no more. The distinction between the claims of the two groups is noted throughout the Powley judgment. The Supreme Court thereby confirmed the validity of the Van der Peet test in its application to First Nations and held that Powley was not a break with the Van der Peet test, and did not signal the situational flexibility that the appellants sought. They also held that the Powley test was not discriminatory as between Métis, Indians and Inuit.

Newfoundland and Labrador v. Labrador Métis Nation (LMN)\textsuperscript{132}  
Newfoundland [2007] – In an appeal to the Newfoundland Court of Appeal, the question before the court was whether the claimants (24 LMN communities) had to ethnically identify themselves as either Métis or Inuit before the Crown could be compelled to consult and accommodate them. The court said no they did not have to do that. The court agreed that it was sufficient to assert a credible claim that the claimants belong to an aboriginal people within s. 35(1) of the Constitution Act, 1982. This was established by evidence showing they were of mixed Inuit and European ancestry with Inuit ancestors that resided in south and central Labrador prior to European contact. Whether the present day LMN communities were the result of an ethnogenesis of a new culture of aboriginal peoples that arose between the period of contact with Europeans and the date of the effective imposition of European control, had not yet been established. The court noted that it was possible that such an ethnogenesis had occurred, in which case the members of the LMN communities could be, in law, constitutional Métis. However, the court noted that it is also possible that the LMN communities are simply the present-day manifestation of the historic Inuit communities of south and central Labrador that were present in the area prior to contact with the Europeans. The LMN communities did not refuse to self-identify with a specific constitutional definition but they said they were unable, at the present time, to do so definitively. This position may change as
further historical, archeological, anthropological and other information is obtained and as the law provides further guidance on these complex issues.

In any event, definitive and final self-identification with a specific aboriginal people is not needed in the present circumstances before the Crown’s obligation to consult arises. All the respondents had to do was establish, as they did, certain essential facts sufficient to show a credible claim to aboriginal rights based on either Inuit or Métis ancestry. The situation might be different if the right adversely affected only flowed from one of the Inuit or Métis cultures. But that is not the case. Here fishing rights are in issue. Those rights are not dependent upon whether the claim is Inuit or Métis-based. Fishing rights flow from both types of claims. The applications judge did not need to determine the issue of ethnicity.

Leave to appeal to the Supreme Court of Canada was denied.

_Norton_\(^{133}\)
Saskatchewan [2005] - In two separate incidents, Stanley Norton and Yvonne Samuelson were charged with angling without a licence. The trial judge concluded that the defendants had not provided sufficient evidence to meet the _Powley_ test. Specifically, they failed to provide evidence of their genealogical connection to any historic Métis community. The judge noted that the defendant Norton, in oral argument, provided some materials with respect to his family. However, it was not provided during the trial and was not subjected to cross-examination. Therefore, the materials could not be considered as evidence. In the result, the judge found that the defendants did not meet the evidentiary burden required to prove an existing Métis right to fish. They were found guilty of fishing without a licence. In addition, Norton was also found guilty of obstruction because he defied, challenged and interfered with the officers who were trying to collect information.

_Nunn_\(^{134}\)
British Columbia [2003] - Ronald Nunn was charged with hunting deer contrary to the British Columbia _Wildlife Act_. In 2002 the provincial court found that there was insufficient evidence to prove either a contemporary or an historic Métis community in the Okanagan Valley of British Columbia. Further, the court noted that there was no evidence to suggest that any significant number of the Métis families who reside in the area pursue the “Métis way of life”. Mr. Nunn appealed to the Supreme Court of B.C. and was granted leave but subsequently abandoned his appeal.

_Papaschase_\(^{135}\)
Alberta [2004] - This case asserted Aboriginal rights on behalf of the descendants of the Papaschase Indian Band. The main claim arises out of the allegedly wrongful surrender of the Papaschase Reserve in 1888. The individual plaintiffs are descendants of the original members of the Papaschase Indian Band and are also status Indians. They are members of at least four different Indian Bands. The Papaschase Indian Band existed in the 1880’s, but it has not existed in any organized sense since about 1887.

The Papaschase Band adhered to Treaty Six in 1877. In July of 1886, Chief Papaschase, his brothers, and their families, applied to withdraw from Treaty and accept Métis scrip. At that time the process of withdrawing from Treaty was authorized by the _Indian Act, 1880_.\(^{136}\)

No half-breed in Manitoba who has shared in the distribution of half-breed lands shall be accounted an Indian; and no half-breed head of a family, except the widow of an Indian, or a half-breed who has already been admitted into a treaty, shall, unless under very special circumstances, which shall be determined by the Superintendent General or his agent, be accounted an Indian, or entitled to be admitted into any Indian treaty, and any half-breed who has been admitted into a treaty shall be allowed to withdraw therefrom on signifying in writing his desire so to do, - which signification in writing shall be signed by him in the presence of two witnesses, who shall certify the same on oath before some person authorized by law to administer the same.

In 1888, after Chief Papaschase and his family had withdrawn from Treaty, the statute was amended to require the consent of the Indian Commissioner to withdraw from Treaty.\(^{137}\) While the statute gave an unconditional right to withdraw from Treaty, most persons withdrew in return for scrip. A head of family
was entitled to land scrip for 160 acres, or money scrip for $160.00, if he met certain conditions. The conditions were essentially that he had to be a half-breed and resident in the Northwest Territories on the date the Hudson's Bay Company surrendered its lands to Canada. Initially, land scrip and money scrip were of equal value, but because of the increase in the value of land, by 1885 land scrip was apparently worth double that of money scrip.

In 1886, partly because of the promotion of the idea by scrip buyers, Scrip Commissioners were faced with a flood of requests to withdraw from Treaty. Scrip buyers were merchants and bankers and other people who followed the many Half-Breed Commissions on their rounds and offered cash for scrip. The Indian Commissioner was so concerned about the large number of applications for scrip in 1886 that a temporary halt was put on the granting of scrip. The concern was with persons who were (or claimed to be) of mixed blood, but who followed a more or less traditional Indian lifestyle. Apart from the effect that wholesale withdrawals would have on the Bands, the Indian agents were concerned that these persons would not be able to support themselves if they withdrew from Treaty.

The application of Chief Papaschase to take scrip was initially refused, but was eventually approved. A discharge for Chief Papaschase was signed on July 31, 1886. In other documents he acknowledged he "hereby forfeits all Indian rights", and he was discharged from Treaty. Despite having surrendered his Treaty rights, it appears that Chief Papaschase did not leave the Reserve. He at first denied having signed the surrender, but when confronted with the document he instead claimed compensation for the buildings he had constructed on the Reserve. The government resolved to enforce the terms under which scrip was given and Chief Papaschase eventually did leave. There is no evidence about what happened to him afterwards, but the Plaintiffs suggest the scrip money was spent quickly, leaving him and his family destitute and landless.

The trial judge found that the plaintiffs’ allegations about Métis scrip were woven around two themes. The first theme was that Métis scrip was a bad idea generally, and that the government should never have implemented such a scheme. The second theme was that the taking of Métis scrip by members of the Papaschase Band was a bad idea for them personally and that the Defendant owed a fiduciary duty to dissuade the Band members of the consequences of taking scrip.

The trial judge held that one cannot issue a general challenge to Métis scrip as bad public policy because of the doctrine of the supremacy of Parliament. He held that, regardless of the merits of the policy, it was authorized by Parliament and therefore the courts have no ability to examine legislation in the pre-Charter era to see if it is good policy or bad. Such issues, the trial judge stated, are simply not justiciable. The trial judge found that even if the scrip policy was, as the Plaintiffs argued, contrary to Treaty, Parliament had the power to override treaty rights. He found that because the merits of this policy were not justiciable, it raised no genuine issue for trial.

The trial judge also found that the allegation that Chief Papaschase and the other members of the Band should have been dissuaded from taking scrip could be met by related arguments. Chief Papaschase had an absolute right under the Indian Act to withdraw from Treaty and he had an absolute right to take scrip. The evidence showed that the Indian Agents in the Northwest Territories were concerned about the implication of this policy and were attempting to persuade Métis not to take scrip, but the Métis did not accept this advice. Chief Papaschase actively lobbied to have scrip issued to him; he correctly sensed that he had a right to scrip and that it could not be denied to him. In all of these circumstances, Chief Papaschase was entitled to scrip, he demanded it, and there was no genuine issue for trial on the subject. The trial judge found that there was no evidence that Chief Papaschase was incapable of making informed decisions on these issues. The trial judge also noted that after 1888, when the statute was amended to
give the Department the discretion over the withdrawal from Treaty, there may have been some responsibility on the Defendant, but that was not the case in 1886.

The Plaintiffs argued that Chief Papaschase was not really living a Métis lifestyle, was more properly considered an Indian and so should not have been allowed to take scrip. The record shows that Department officials tried to dissuade those who lived a traditional Indian life from taking scrip, and in some cases they even refused such persons scrip. At this time "living an Indian mode of life" partly defined who was entitled to be recognized as a "non-treaty Indian", so it would have been a term of art to the Indian department officials. But the "lifestyle" of the applicant was not one of the legal preconditions of the right to take scrip or to withdraw from Treaty. The trial judge found that whether Chief Papaschase and his family led such life is not legally relevant. They were clearly of mixed blood and entitled to withdraw from Treaty. Aboriginal people were allowed to self-identify as Indians or Métis when it came to entering Treaty, and the statutes in force at the relevant time gave them the same right to self-identify if they wished to withdraw from Treaty.

The Plaintiffs also complained that the Papaschase members were not given independent legal advice before they accepted scrip. They argued that the Papaschase members should have been advised of all of the consequences before they were allowed to withdraw from treaty. However, the trial judge held that to talk about anyone getting "independent legal advice" in the Edmonton area of the Northwest Territories in the 1880's was a completely artificial concept. He saw this as an attempt to apply 21st Century standards to 19th Century transactions, and it is one of the reasons we have limitation statutes to prevent the prosecution of stale claims. In any event, the record is clear that the Band members were advised not to take scrip, but they persisted. The trial judge pointed to the fact that the standard set of scrip documents contained the following waiver:

I hereby forfeit all Indian rights. I agree to leave the reserve, to give up my house and all other improvements which I may have on the reserve without compensation, also any cattle or implements received by me as an individual or as a member of the Band.

The documents all state that they were explained to the Band member signing the document and there is no evidence on the record to suggest that they were not. The trial judge noted that there was no evidence to suggest that if the Band members had received "independent legal advice" they would have acted differently. The Papaschase members did receive advice about taking scrip but chose not to follow it.

The plaintiffs also point out that the exact motivation behind the taking of scrip is unknown. The correspondence of the time suggests that the Papaschase Band members were motivated by the prospect of receiving a sum of money immediately, and they did not fully consider the long-term implications of their actions. The plaintiffs suggest that there might have been other motivations. They argue that the defendant failed to provide the farming implements and other benefits called for by the Treaty, thereby causing the Papaschase Band to fail to establish itself as a farming community. The plaintiffs argued that the defendant did not properly help the Papaschase Band to make the transition from a hunting to a farming economy. It is suggested that the disappearance of the buffalo and the resulting hardships and starvation left the Papaschase Band with little choice. Another contributing factor is said to be the failure to survey the Reserve. The plaintiffs argued that the defendant should have given or explained other options available to the Papaschase Band before allowing them to accept scrip. The plaintiffs argued that these factors combined together represent a breach of the fiduciary obligation of the Defendant towards the Papaschase Band. The plaintiffs argued that the fact that the Papaschase members who took scrip appear to have been broke by 1887 is convincing evidence of this breach of fiduciary duty. The trial judge did not accept any of these arguments. He held that there was an absolute right to withdraw from Treaty, regardless of the motivation. There is no evidence on this record of misrepresentation, duress or other misconduct that would vitiate the decisions to take scrip. Speculation about possible motivations is not sufficient. In the end he found that no triable issue had been shown.
The Crown also argued that the claim was barred because of time limitations. The trial judge agreed. He held that, with respect to the complaints about the taking of Métis scrip, all of the facts surrounding this claim were known immediately upon the applications for scrip having been accepted. Further, all of the general facts surrounding the taking of scrip were actually known by the time of the publication of a study by the Métis Association of Alberta. The specific circumstances surrounding the taking of scrip by the Papaschase Band were known, at the very latest, by the time of a thesis that was published in 1979.

In summary, the trial judge found that all of the claims of the Plaintiffs with respect to scrip are barred by the passage of time, bound to fail and should be summarily dismissed. He noted that the Plaintiffs have come forward, in good faith, raising questions about transactions that happened over 100 years ago.

With hindsight it is easy to second-guess these decisions, to suggest that they were not prudent, and to speculate about what might have happened if those decisions had not been taken. However, over a century later, everyone has moved on … It is for these reasons that the law requires that claims be pursued in a timely manner; it is simply not possible or appropriate to try and unravel transactions so long after they occurred. For the reasons I have given, the application for summary dismissal of the claim must be allowed. On many of the points the Plaintiffs have failed to show a genuine issue for trial. However, even if a genuine issue for trial could be shown, almost all the claims have long since been barred by the statutes of limitation.

**Patterson v. Lane**

Alberta [1904] - This is an appeal against the trial judgment. In 1900, one P.J. Nolan obtained a scrip certificate from a half-breed named Justine Rouselle. Nolan subsequently took $200 from the defendant Lane, to be applied on purchase of a half interest in two parcels of Dominion land scrip. A few months later Nolan received $150 from the plaintiff, Patterson, for land scrip. Nolan later got $700 more from the defendant. Early in 1903, Justine Rouselle attended at the Dominion Lands office with Nolan and delivered up her scrip certificate and received a certain parcel of land, which she transferred that same day to the defendant, Lane. The plaintiff alleges that he is the proper owner of the scrip. The court held that the scrip certificate itself held no rights to any lands unless Rouselle presented herself to the Lands office and complied with the regulations to specify the land. Until that happened, Nolan had no rights to dispose of. Any claim in the plaintiff should be against Nolan not against Lane.

**Paul**

British Columbia [2003] - Mr. Paul, a status Indian, cut four logs from Crown lands to renovate his house. He claimed that he had an Aboriginal right to harvest timber and that s. 96 of the Forest Practices Code did not apply to him. His defence took him first to the District Manager and then to an Administrative Review Panel. Both agreed that he had contravened s. 96. He then appealed to the Forest Appeals Commission, which determined that it had the jurisdiction to hear and determine the Aboriginal rights issues in the appeal. Mr. Paul disagreed and took the matter to the courts. The trial judge agreed that the Commission had the jurisdiction to hear Aboriginal rights issues. The Court of Appeal disagreed. The Supreme Court of Canada held that the province has the legislative competence to endow an administrative tribunal with the capacity to consider a question of Aboriginal rights in the course of carrying out its valid provincial mandate. The Supreme Court held that the Code applied as a law of general application to Indians to the extent that it did not touch the “core of Indianness”: “there is no basis for requiring an express empowerment that an administrative tribunal be able to apply s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982” (par. 36). The Commission, therefore, can adjudicate a question of Aboriginal rights if it is empowered by its enabling legislation, implicitly or explicitly, with the jurisdiction to interpret or decide any question of law.

The essential question is whether the empowering legislation implicitly or explicitly grants to the tribunal the jurisdiction to interpret or decide any question of law. If it does, the tribunal will be presumed to have the concomitant jurisdiction to interpret or decide that question in light of s. 35 or any other relevant constitutional provision.
… where there is no express legislative intention to grant jurisdiction, jurisdiction may nonetheless be implied from the structure of the tribunal’s enabling legislation, the powers conferred on the tribunal, the function it performs, and its overall context.

The Supreme Court specifically declined to decide whether the first avenues of complaint, the District Manager and the Administrative Review Panel, had the jurisdiction to hear Aboriginal rights issues. However, the Supreme Court noted that where there is the possibility of an administrative appeal to a body that does have the power to consider Aboriginal arguments, there is less need for lower bodies to hear the issues.

**Paul (Clem) & North Slave Métis Alliance v. Canada, Northwest Territories and Dogrib Treaty Eleven Tribal Council**

Northwest Territories [2002] - The North Slave Métis Alliance (NSMA) asserts a claim to Aboriginal title in the NWT. The NSMA claims to represent Métis who live in the North Slave Region of the NWT. Previous Métis organizations had represented Métis for the purposes of the Dene Métis Land Claims Agreement negotiations in the 1980s and early 1990s. However, when those negotiations fell apart, the Métis in two regions of the NWT, Gwich’in and Sahtu, participated in their respective regional land claims negotiations.

In 1992, the Dogribs (now known as the Tlicho) began to negotiate a land claim and self-government agreement. In the early days it was thought that this would be a regional claim encompassing the North Slave Region. However, the other Aboriginal peoples in the region (the Yellowknives and the Métis) declined to participate in the negotiations. The Métis association at that time was actively pursuing recognition as an Indian band and the Yellowknives opted to participate in a Treaty Land Entitlement (TLE) process. As a result the negotiations became a Tlicho only claim.

In 1998 the Métis changed their mind. They formed the NSMA and decided that they did want to participate in the Tlicho negotiations. In 2001 they filed an injunction to stop the Tlicho negotiations until the NSMA was either included at the Dogrib table or given their own land claim negotiations table.

The Court denied the NSMA injunction application and noted that the Métis had originally declined to participate and that the primary objective of the Tlicho Agreement is for the Tlicho, not for other Aboriginal peoples who may live in the North Slave Region. The court noted that the NSMA has only 36 listed members in one of the four Tlicho communities – Rae-Edzo. The Court went on to note that of those 36 members, 24 are also registered as “Indians” within the meaning of the Indian Act and are on the Dogrib Rae Indian Band list. He also noted that approximately two-thirds of the 292 NSMA members are residents of the City of Yellowknife, which is not a Tlicho community and is not within the lands that are the subject of the Tlicho treaty negotiations.

The Court reviewed the latest draft of the Tlicho Agreement and concluded that the non-derogation clauses of the agreement properly provide that the rights of other Aboriginal peoples are not affected by the Tlicho Agreement. The draft agreement further states that if a court determines that another Aboriginal peoples rights are affected by any part of the agreement, then the agreement will be amended. The court held that there was no injunction available against the Crown, even where constitutional issues are raised. In addition the judge noted that there was no irreparable harm that would come to the NSMA, either after the Tlicho Agreement is signed (because of the non-derogation clauses) or in the interim before it comes into effect.

The judge also noted (at par. 150) that when an individual Métis signed onto the Tlicho Agreement, it did not mean that person was “forced to abandon being a Métis”. The judge noted that the effect of taking Treaty in 1921 was similar. The judge went on to say that the NSMA is “at liberty to pursue their action for recognition of their Aboriginal rights and, if they succeed, their rights will be recognized and the [Tlicho] Final Agreement will be adjusted”. The court noted (at par. 164) that the public interest was in favor of the Tlicho and the governments who are trying to complete a land claims process “which itself is
in the public interest because it is a process – a mechanism for the reconciliation of Aboriginal peoples into Canadian society”.

Finally, the court cited delay as an important reason for denying the NSMA injunction application stating that they had known about the negotiations for several years and had waited too long to launch their claim. The NSMA did not seek leave to appeal the injunction order to the Federal Court of Appeal.

This possibility of dual claims to Indian and Métis rights also arose in this case. Many of the plaintiffs were members of the North Slave Métis Alliance and claimed identity as Métis. However, most were also registered as Indians under the Indian Act and were members of Indian bands. In fact many were registered as members of Dogrib bands. The evidence further showed that most members of the North Slave Métis Alliance who registered as Indians chose to register following Bill C-31. Many also chose to be registered as Dogribs. By initiating this court action the plaintiffs elected to be identified qua Métis. In an awkward legal reality therefore, the plaintiffs qua Métis, were also defendants, qua Indians and Dogribs.

**Platinex Inc. v. Kitchenuhmaykoosib Inninuwug First Nation**

Ontario [2007] – This was a motion by Kitchenuhmaykoosib Inninuwug First Nation for an interlocutory injunction to prevent Platinex Inc. from test drilling on traditional lands claimed by the First Nation. The court dismissed the motion on the grounds that there was not sufficient evidence of harm to the land, harvesting rights, and community culture, stating that much of the evidence indicating the harms of drilling presented were assumptions, and were not the result of the drilling. The court went on to explain that injunctions are often not suitable remedies when Aboriginal rights are at stake. Injunctions were described as all or nothing solutions, which offer only partial or imperfect relief. While the court did not grant the injunction, the court made a declaratory judgment, which is a judicial statement confirming or denying a legal right. The court declared that the First Nation will have the right to ongoing consultation in relation to the drilling project. The parties will implement a consultation protocol, timetable, and Memorandum of Understanding, and the protocol will address a number of concerns, including environmental impact assessment and funding. The declaratory judgment of the Ontario Superior Court of Justice set a date by which the consultation protocol, timetable, and Memorandum of Understanding were to be implemented. The order was not met by the date, and the judge consequently created the order himself. Subject to the order, Platinex was given permission to begin the drilling program in June 2007.

**Powley**

Ontario [2003] - On October 22, 1993, Steve and Roddy Powley killed a bull moose just outside Sault Ste Marie, Ontario. They tagged their catch with a Métis card and a note that read "harvesting my meat for winter". The Powleys were charged with hunting moose without a license and unlawful possession of moose.

In 1998, the trial judge ruled that the Powleys have a Métis right to hunt that is protected by s. 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982. The charges were dismissed, but the Crown appealed the decision. In January 2000, the Ontario Superior Court of Justice confirmed the trial decision and dismissed the Crown's appeal. The Crown appealed the decision to the Ontario Court of Appeal. On February 23, 2001 the Court of Appeal unanimously upheld the earlier decisions and confirmed that the Powleys have an Aboriginal right to hunt as Métis. The Crown then appealed to the Supreme Court of Canada.

On September 19, 2003 the Supreme Court of Canada, in a unanimous judgment, said that the Powleys, as members of the Sault Ste Marie Métis community could exercise a Métis right to hunt that is protected by s. 35 of the constitution.

The inclusion of the Métis in s. 35 is based on a commitment to recognizing the Métis and enhancing their survival as distinctive communities.

-SCC in Powley
What was the purpose for including Métis in s. 35? The Court in *Powley* made several statements about why the Métis were included in s. 35 and about the purpose of the constitutional protection. Specifically, the Court said that the Métis were included in s. 35 because Canada made a commitment to recognize and value the Métis and to enhance their survival as distinctive communities. The Court said that the purpose and the promise of s. 35 is to protect as “rights” practices that were historically important to the Métis and which have continued to be important in modern Métis communities. The Court describes these practices as “integral” to the Métis. Finally, the Court said that the framers of the *Constitution Act, 1982* recognized that Métis communities must be protected along with other Aboriginal communities.

Who are the Métis in s. 35? This question was discussed at length before the Court. Many of the Crown lawyers argued that there were no Métis “peoples” and that there were only individuals with mixed Indian and European heritage. The Court made a distinction between Métis identity generally (for citizenship, cultural purposes, etc.) and Métis rights-holders. The Supreme Court of Canada’s decision only relates to Métis rights-holders. The Court did not set out a comprehensive definition of Métis for all purposes. Instead, the Court set out who the Métis are for the purposes of s. 35. The Court said that the term “Métis” in s. 35 refers to distinctive Métis peoples who, in addition to their mixed ancestry, developed their own customs, way of life, and group identity – separate from their Indian, Inuit or European forebears. The Court said that the term “Métis” in s. 35 does not include all individuals with mixed Indian and European heritage.

It is not necessary for us to decide … whether this community is also a Métis “people”, or whether it forms part of a larger Métis people that extends over a wider area such as the Upper Great Lakes.

**Przybyszewski**

Ontario [2003] - The complainant alleged wrongful dismissal against the Métis Nation of Ontario under the *Canada Labour Code*. The MNO took the position that the Métis are “Indians” within the meaning of s. 91(24) of the *Constitution Act, 1867*. However, the Métis Nation of Ontario argued that this did not necessarily mean that their employment relationship was under federal jurisdiction. Parliament’s jurisdiction with respect to labour relations only comes into play when the undertaking is a “federal work, undertaking or business”. In this case the adjudicator held that the labor relations, under the Aboriginal Healing and Wellness strategy, were an integral part of the primary federal jurisdiction over “Indians”. The adjudicator held that the *Canada Labour Code* applies to the employment relationship between the complainant and the Métis Nation of Ontario. On appeal, the Federal Court of Canada (Trial Division) upheld the adjudicator in finding that the labour relations of the Métis Nation of Ontario were federal jurisdiction and that the *Canada Labour Code* was applicable. However, the Métis Nation of Ontario has, for other reasons, not appealed the matter. As a result, the issue must wait for another case and another day.

**Robinson v. Sutherland**

Manitoba [1893] - Marie Cardinall was born in 1861. At the age of 16, in 1877, she married Roger Boucher. She was allotted half-breed lands in 1880 as an “illegitimate” child of a half-breed head of a family. In 1879, under pressure she assigned her right to her share of the lands to the defendant Sutherland. In 1880, both the assignment and the deed were registered. In 1881 Marie turned twenty-one and subsequently received the patent for the land. A deed was executed to the plaintiff, Robinson, in 1892.

The *Half-Breed Lands Act* stated that there was no sale or authority to sell by an infant who was married with a husband living without his knowledge and consent in writing. At the time the 1879 assignment was made, no mention was made of the fact that she was married. Although that section of the Act was
passed after the fact, it contained a clause that stated that the instrument “shall be deemed to have always been and shall be of full force”. In the result, the court held that the assignment made in 1879 was not binding on Cardinall and was voidable at her option upon obtaining the age of majority, and that she had voided them by assigning them to the plaintiff, Mr. Robinson. The court upheld Robinson’s purchase.

**Rumley**

British Columbia [2002] - This case involved an appeal from the Court of Appeal for British Columbia by British Columbia. The respondents were a class of students who enrolled in a residential school for deaf and blind children where they suffered sexual, physical and emotional abuse. The province argued that because there was a variation in the standard of care precluded the class action from proceeding. However the Supreme Court ruled that a shifting standard of care over time should not be an obstacle in preventing a class action from proceeding. Furthermore, the court argued that if the standard of care has changed, then “the court may find it necessary to provide a nuanced answer to the common question”. In other words, it may be helpful to divide the time period into sections and recognize subclasses in order to provide ample flexibility to deal with the differentiation among members. The appeal was dismissed on the grounds that the respondents satisfied the class action certification requirements.

**Sappier/Gray**

Nova Scotia [2007] - Recently, the Supreme Court of Canada clarified the issue of the significance of the practice that was originally set out in the *Van der Peet* test. The principal issue on appeal was whether a practice undertaken for survival purposes could meet the integral to a distinctive culture test. The learned trial judge concluded that it could not, because all people living in the area at that time would have harvested wood for domestic purposes. The trial judge relied on a statement in *Van der Peet*

> To recognize and affirm the prior occupation of Canada by distinctive aboriginal societies it is to what makes those societies distinctive that the court must look in identifying aboriginal rights. The court cannot look at those aspects of the aboriginal society that are true of every human society (e.g., eating to survive), nor can it look at those aspects of the aboriginal society that are only incidental or occasional to that society; the court must look instead to the defining and central attributes of the aboriginal society in question. It is only by focusing on the aspects of the aboriginal society that make that society distinctive that the definition of aboriginal rights will accomplish the purpose underlying s. 35(1).

The Supreme Court of Canada went on to note that this statement by Lamer C.J. had resulted in considerable confusion as to whether a practice undertaken strictly for survival purposes could found an aboriginal right claim. Although intended as a helpful description of the *Van der Peet* test, the reference in *Mitchell* to a "core identity" resulted in a heightened threshold for establishing an aboriginal right.

For this reason, I think it necessary to discard the notion that the pre-contact practice upon which the right is based must go to the core of the society's identity, i.e. its single most important defining character. This has never been the test for establishing an aboriginal right. This Court has clearly held that a claimant need only show that the practice was integral to the aboriginal society's pre-contact distinctive culture.

The notion that the pre-contact practice must be a "defining feature" of the aboriginal society, such that the culture would be "fundamentally altered" without it, has also served to create artificial barriers to the recognition and affirmation of aboriginal rights. The Supreme Court held that lower courts should be cautious in considering whether the particular aboriginal culture would have been fundamentally altered had the gathering activity in question not been pursued.

**Sayer**

Manitoba [1849] - As early as 1824, the Hudson’s Bay Company was aware of the Métis penchant for free trade with the American merchants. The Governor of the Hudson’s Bay Company George Simpson, also knew that the struggle for free trade could escalate into military conflict because the Métis had no legal alternative for economic survival in the face of the HBCo’s monopoly of Rupert’s Land trade. The Métis were not alone in their dissatisfaction with the restrictive trade practices of the Company. The
Selkirk settlers, although loyal to the British Crown, were also dissatisfied with lack of commercial markets for the produce from their farms.

By 1835 the Red River settlement contained almost 5,000 people, mostly Métis. The Council of Assiniboia was set up as the governing body for the people of the region. However, it had little effect on Métis free trade practices, which continued to cut into the Company’s profits.

In 1849, four young Métis were arrested for illegal trading. Guillaume Sayer, a French-speaking Métis, resisted arrest and was roughed up by Company officers. The situation of his arrest, both the reason for the charges and the manner of the arrest, galvanized the community against the Company.

The trial of Guillaume Sayer was also, in some ways, the end of the influence of Cuthbert Grant. The trial was a test of whether the Warden of the Plains and Chief of the half-breeds still had influence over the half-breeds of Red River. At that time, James Sinclair, a leading free trader, was spoken of as the chief of the English-speaking half-breeds. Meanwhile, the Métis of St. Boniface and Pembina, the men of the buffalo hunt, were following the lead of the Riels, father and son.

The Métis (English and French) planned to hold a demonstration on the day of the Sayer trial. After getting wind of the plans, and in the hopes of deflecting the demonstration, Recorder Adam Thom and Acting Governor Caldwell changed the day of the trial to May 17, which was a holiday celebrated by the Catholic Métis. Riel Sr. convinced the Bishop to hold mass at 8:00 a.m. so that the Métis could attend the trial at 11:00 a.m. On the bench were the Magistrates of Assiniboia, Recorder Adam Thom of the Quarterly Court of Assiniboia and Cuthbert Grant, sitting in judgment on his own Métis kin.

Following the mass, several hundred armed Métis (estimates range from 300-500) attended the trial. A group led by Sinclair and escorted by Sheriff Ross forced its way into the court and demanded to be heard. The upshot of the confrontation was that Sinclair represented Sayer and was permitted to challenge the jury selection. He challenged nine jurors and successfully replaced them with Métis (French) and half-breeds (English), some from those gathered outside the courthouse. In the end a jury of seven English speakers and five French speakers heard the case.

During the trial, the defendant Sayer testified that he had not been trading but was exchanging gifts in the Indian manner with relatives. Sayer also testified that Chief Trader Harriott told him he could trade for furs.

Following Thom’s summation, the jury found Sayer guilty but recommended mercy in view of Sayer’s belief that he had permission to trade. The magistrate complied, finding Sayer guilty and recommended that no sentence be imposed. The charges against the other young Métis were withdrawn. The intention was to assert the law (and the HBC monopoly) while at the same time appeasing the crowd. However, the fact of the conviction was lost on the crowd. When the news of Sayer’s dismissal without penalty was shouted from the door, the crowd took it for acquittal and drew the conclusion that in future no one would be prosecuted. In fact, the crowd’s assumption proved to be true. The Sayer trial marked the end of any attempt to enforce the monopoly of the Hudson’s Bay Company by resort to the courts. The Hudson’s Bay Company trade monopoly was effectively broken and the cry of “le commerce est libre!” became the Métis song of the day.

The Métis followed up their victory on May 17th by demanding that Thom, whom they regarded as an enemy of the Métis, retire from the Court, and that twelve representatives of the Métis be admitted to the Council of Assiniboia. It was a Métis assertion of their rights and in that assertion there was no longer a place Cuthbert Grant was seen now as a too loyal Hudson’s Bay Company servant. After the Sayer trial, he was no longer regarded as the chief of all the Métis of Red River. It was a new era with new Métis leaders: James Sinclair for the English half-breeds and Louis Riel for the French Métis.

*Shipman* 147
Ontario [2007] - Shipman and four others, from Walpole Island First Nation, were charged with hunting moose without a licence in Robinson-Superior treaty area. Although Shipman had been granted consent to share in Michipicoten First Nation's Treaty rights in the past, he was not granted consent on the day the charges were laid. Furthermore, only one of the others charged had hunted in the Robinson-Superior area on a previous occasion. The issue was whether the accused were entitled to shelter under the hunting rights provided for by the Robinson-Superior Treaty. Two lower courts held that the evidence did not support the sheltering right. However, LaForme J.A. of the Ontario Court of Appeal held that “promises in the treaty must be placed in their historical, political, and cultural contexts to clarify the common intentions of the parties and the interests they intended to reconcile at the time.”

In setting out the principles that establish a consent to shelter, Justice LaForme referred to the principles of treaty interpretation, that,

1. rigid and static interpretations of treaty rights are to be avoided;
2. treaty rights are not frozen in time; and
3. the courts must acknowledge the evolution of treaty rights.

In relation to this final point, the court stated that “treaty harvesting rights are communal,” and there is evidence that the Michipicoten Ojibway shared their resources. Thus, a contemporary interpretation of the treaty right would include situations where individuals might seek shelter under other treaties. In addition, he made it clear that consent to share resources depends on the evidence of the case at hand. The court cautioned against interpreting these observations as an exhaustive list to consider in determining the treaty right, or treating them as the “minimum evidentiary requirement necessary” to defend any hunting or fishing charges. Finally, in relation to consent, he ruled that normally consent to share resources is required in advance of harvesting and that all who wish to share resources and benefit from the prior consent must be identified.

Sinclair [2001] - This case was filed in the Federal Court Trial Division. Sam Sinclair is a Métis from Slave Lake, Alberta. In 1990 Sinclair was granted registration as an Indian under the Indian Act. It was thought at the time that he had two great-grandparents who were Indians and who did not take scrip. However, in 1998 the Registrar determined that Sinclair’s registration was an error. New facts had come to light showing that Sinclair’s great-grandparents had in fact taken scrip, and therefore he was not entitled to registration as an Indian. The registrar determined that there is no provision in the Indian Act for the registration of a person who only has one parent entitled to registration under s. 6(2) of the Act and whose other parent is not entitled to registration because of scrip. Sinclair filed a statement of claim seeking declarations that sections of the Indian Act are unconstitutional on various Charter grounds. He also filed an interlocutory injunction to prevent deletion of his name from the registry pending the outcome of the court cases. As part of the injunction application, Sinclair stated that he would suffer irreparable harm because he would lose access to necessary health benefits. The injunction was granted. The Registrar then brought two questions by way of reference to the Federal Court. The first question was whether the Registrar would err in deleting the name prior to his exhausting all avenues of protest and thus lose access to benefits available to him as an Indian. The Court of Appeal, however, dismissed the entire matter, holding that there was no jurisdiction in the federal court to hear a matter by way of a

Page 109
reference where the facts were in dispute. The matter would have to go to provincial superior court as set out in the Indian Act. The Court of Appeal quashed the decisions, the reference questions, the appeal and the cross appeal.

Smith, Gary M. 149
Saskatchewan [2005] – The accused was angling and was charged with exceeding the limit for angled fish. He caught two lake trout on a catch and release lake near Pinehouse. The Crown conceded that Mr. Smith was Métis and had an ancestral connection to the Métis community at Pinehouse Lake and that he had a right to fish for subsistence purposes. However, the Crown argued that because Mr. Smith was angling he was “sport fishing” and therefore did not fall within the subsistence fishing exception. Mr. Smith did not testify and the Crown then argued that there was no evidence that he was fishing for subsistence purposes. The trial judge pointed out that one of the resource officers, on cross-examination, admitted that Mr. Smith had stated, after his fish were seized, that now there would not be enough for a meal. The judge held this was evidence that the accused was fishing for food. He noted that subsistence is not limited to the actual support of the family. The Trial judge also noted that “the fact that a person chooses to fish for food by way of angling, an aboriginal person, does not make it any the less a fishing for food”.

Sundown20
Saskatchewan [1999] - John Sundown, a member of a Cree First Nation in Treaty 6, cut down some trees in a provincial park and used them to build a log cabin. The provincial Parks Regulations prohibited the construction of a temporary or permanent dwelling on parkland without permission. Pursuant to Treaty 6, Mr. Sundown could hunt for food in the provincial park. He testified that he needed the cabin while hunting, both for shelter and as a place to smoke fish and meat and to skin pelts. Evidence was presented at trial of a long-standing band practice to conduct hunts in the area now included within the park. In order to carry out these hunts shelters were built at the hunting sites. The shelters were originally moss-covered lean-tos, and later tents and log cabins. Mr. Sundown was convicted of building a permanent dwelling on park land without permission. The summary conviction appeal court quashed the conviction, and the Court of Appeal affirmed that decision. The Supreme Court of Canada held that a hunting cabin was reasonably incidental to the First Nation's right to hunt in their traditional style. The method of hunting was not only traditional but appropriate, and shelter was an important component of it. A reasonable person apprised of the traditional method of hunting would conclude that the treaty right to hunt encompasses the right to build shelters as a reasonable incident to that right. The small log cabin is an appropriate shelter for such hunting in today's society. By building a permanent structure such as a log cabin, the respondent was not asserting a proprietary interest in park land. Any interest in the hunting cabin is a collective right that is derived from the treaty and the traditional method of hunting; it belongs to the band as a whole, not to the respondent or any individual band member.

Sutherland v. Schultz51
Manitoba [1883] - The traffic in scrip led to transfers or assignments of the half-breed interest prior to the identification of land. The important question in this case is whether an agreement for sale by a half-breed entitled to share in the lands set apart for the half-breed children of the heads of families in Manitoba (Charles Ross) conveys title to the purchaser prior to land description. Here, the court finds that this would generally be an equitable interest. Equitable interests can be conveyed but do not, once conveyed, usually become legal interests. Here, the judge finds that the transfer of an equitable interest becomes a legal interest. This is a questionable finding. Logically this should be an agreement to agree and should not constitute legal title transfer until the land is properly described and conveyed to the purchaser.

Thibeudeau152
Manitoba [1875] A lawyer named Thibeudeau, purchased on behalf of Sutherland, land scrip from a half-breed named Comptois. The deed of assignment prepared by Thibeudeau states that he paid Comptois $35 for the scrip. Sutherland, on whose behalf Thibeudeau purported to purchase the scrip,
never gets it and brings a claim against the lawyer Thibeaudeau. The court finds Thibeaudeau liable to repay the $35 plus interest and costs. The case is interesting because it shows the value of the scrip lands; in 1877, 160 acres are market valued at $70 to $75. Furthermore, the case shows that half-breeds were being paid to procure the scrip once they had assigned it to someone else. In this case Comtois got $12.

**Thomas**

Manitoba [1891] Thomas was a half-breed in possession of a lot of land in Manitoba prior to 1870. The Crown issued him a patent for the land in 1887, even though it formed part of the reserve lands under Treaty One. Thomas signed onto and took Treaty One annuities from 1871-1874. Prior to taking the treaty annuities he asked the treaty commissioner if taking treaty would jeopardize his land holding. He was informed that it would not. In 1874, Thomas learned that by taking annuities he was considered an Indian and that he would have to forfeit his land. He returned the annuities paid to him that year. In 1876 he was issued half-breed scrip. The Crown sought to have his patent cancelled. The Court noted that Thomas was entitled to rely on the commissioner's assurances even if they were wrong. The Court further noted that even if Thomas was legally an Indian from 1871-1874, he could still have owned land. The Court confirmed Thomas’ title.

**Tremblay**

Québec [2008] – Jean-René Tremblay and La Communauté Métisse du Domaine du Roy et la Seigneurie de Mingan (“DRSM”) filed an interlocutory injunction in the District of Chicoutimi against several First Nations to stop them from signing onto an Agreement in Principle of a General Nature. The Métis community of DRSM claimed the signing of this agreement would infringe their constitutional rights because the agreement would grant the First Nations exclusive aboriginal title. Tremblay argued that an injunction was necessary because the trial process to prove Métis rights was long and would not be concluded prior to the signing of the treaty. The judge disagreed and noted that Delgamuukw recognized joint title. With respect to the ancestral rights and aboriginal title claimed by the Métis the judge noted that even if the Métis evidence appeared to support their claim of Métis rights, they had not shown that their rights would be damaged by the agreement. The court held that the Agreement could not affect the potential constitutional rights of the Métis and rejected the interlocutory injunction. The tribunal suggested that the Métis community of DRSM invest its resources in the fundamental issue at the heart of the proceedings, proving that they have constitutionally protected aboriginal rights.

**Tucker and O’Connor**

Ontario [2001] - The only Métis case to date that included consideration of commercial activity is Tucker and O’Connor. Ray Tucker and Ron and Tom O’Connor are commercial fishermen in the Treaty Three area of Ontario (near the Manitoba border). They are both descendants of signatories to the Half Breed Adhesion to Treaty Three. In March of 2001 they both filed judicial review applications in the Ontario Divisional Court. Mr. O’Connor is a commercial fisherman on Lake of the Woods. The government has closed down his fishery in order to support the Indian fishery. Mr. O’Connor argued that this amounts to expropriation of his treaty right and creates a hierarchy of rights as between Indians and Métis, both of which are unconstitutional. Mr. Tucker is a commercial fisherman on Rainy Lake. The government has restricted his fishery to the point where it is, according to Mr. Tucker, not commercially viable. The government is giving preference to the sport fishery, especially American tourists, over his Aboriginal fishery. Mr. Tucker says this is unconstitutional. In 1999 the cases were heard by a Fisheries Hearing Officer who determined that the government had no obligation to consider Métis claims to Aboriginal fishing rights. The Minister subsequently moved to close out Mr. O’Connor’s fishery and further restrict Mr. Tucker’s fishery. The judicial reviews have not been pursued.

**Vanfleet**

Ontario [2005] - A class action proceeding was filed in the Ontario Superior Court of Justice. The claim is on behalf of eight named individuals who assert that they are Métis or non-status Indians. The list of plaintiffs states that they are representatives and claimants on behalf of all Métis individuals and persons who are not status Indians who attended Residential Schools in Canada, including unnamed individuals in
each Canadian province and territory, with their estates, next-of-kin and entities to be added. The action is against the government of Canada. No Churches are named as defendants in this class action.

The Statement of Claim states that approximately 4,500 individuals, who are not status Indians, attended residential schools. Canada was responsible for those schools. The claim is that the plaintiffs were mistreated in the same manner as status Indians and that Canada breached its duty to provide an appropriate education and protect the plaintiffs. Therefore, the plaintiffs claim Canada is liable for, among other things, any sexual, physical or cultural abuse. The Statement of Claim asserts that cutting the plaintiffs off from their families and holding them in school against their will constitutes assault, battery and false imprisonment.

The Statement of Claim appears to focus primarily on those who are non-status Indians because the bulk of the claim is for loss of “First Nations culture, First Nations language and First Nations habits and beliefs”. There is no claim for loss of Métis culture, language, habits or beliefs.

**Vautour**

New Brunswick [2001] - Mr. Vautour, a self-represented litigant, was charged with unlawfully fishing in a closed area contrary to the National Parks Act. During trial Vautour presented documentation regarding his status as a “Mic Mac Métis” and requested that the court decide his rights with reference to this status. He did not call any evidence and on final submissions decided he wanted to call witnesses regarding his status as Métis. The trial judge refused to reopen the case, stating that witnesses had to have been present at trial. On appeal to the New Brunswick Court of Queen’s Bench, the appeal court held that the trial judge erred in not permitting Vautour to present evidence relating to his status as Métis. The appeal court held that the Crown would not have been prejudiced and the trial would not have been greatly prolonged or complicated. The conviction was set aside and a new trial ordered.

**Watier**

Saskatchewan [1999] - Watier was charged with possession of an untagged deer carcass. Watier claimed that s. 46(1) of the Saskatchewan Wildlife Regulations offended s. 15(1) of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms as it denied some Métis hunters the same benefits as Indian hunters. Métis could hunt on unoccupied Crown lands in the Northern Administration District (“NAD”) if they also resided within the NAD. Indians could hunt on unoccupied Crown lands throughout Saskatchewan regardless of where they resided. Watier was not hunting and did not reside within the NAD. The defendant presented uncontradicted evidence that he was Métis. The hunting took place approximately 22-100 km south of the NAD. The court found that s. 46(1) of the Wildlife Regulations did not reflect any “stereotypical application of presumed group or personal characteristics” and did not otherwise violate s. 15(1) of the Charter. The court stated that differential treatment in this case arose not from the singling out of any person or group but from the constitutionally guaranteed rights enjoyed by Indians and by some differently-situated Aboriginal hunters in the NAD. The defendant was found guilty.

**Willison**

British Columbia [2006] - On November 26, 2000, near Falkland BC, the defendant shot a 3 x 2 antlered mule deer. The season was open for four-point or better mule deer only. Willison did not produce a provincial hunting licence. Instead he offered his Métis Nation of BC card. At trial, the Crown conceded that Mr. Willison was Métis, that he self-identified as such, had an ancestral connection to the Okanagan Thompson area and if the existence of a contemporary Métis community was proved, then the Crown was prepared to concede that Willison had been accepted by the Salmon Arm Métis local. The Crown further conceded that subsistence hunting was a central and defining feature of the Métis.

What is the site-specific area? The trial judge relied on the terminology from *Powley* where the community was described as the “environs of Sault Ste Marie”. In *Willison*, the trial judge, therefore, tried to determine the “environs of Falkland”. He concluded that this could only be determined in relation to the Brigade Trail of the fur trade because it was a defining characteristic of the Métis that they were closely associated with the fur trade and had a nomadic lifestyle. The Brigade Trail, which commenced
in Fort Kamloops, moved south through the Falklands area and the Okanagan Valley, and continued into the USA to Fort Okanagan. In the result, the trial judge found that the site-specific area, the environs of Falkland, was the area of the Brigade Trail. On appeal to the British Columbia Supreme Court, this finding was left undisturbed.

Did the evidence prove the existence of an historic Métis Community in the area of the brigade trail? The trial judge stated that he gave the term “community” a wide and liberal interpretation. He considered the submissions of counsel as to what constituted a “community” for the purposes of identifying an “historic rights-bearing community”. He considered the obvious characteristics such as a discernible cluster of dwellings of persons who share certain traditions, practices and culture. The trial judge decided that the definition of community must be contextual and site specific and looked at an understanding of ethnic communities within today’s culturally diverse Canada. He asked himself whether a small number of persons could not constitute a meaningful community. In the result, he was satisfied, based on the expert evidence, that for 40 or 50 years the Métis were “indispensable” members of the fur trade economy and contributed massively to European penetration of BC. He limited his findings to the Area of the Brigade Trail, but found that there existed a community of Métis persons during the years of operation of the fur trade in the Brigade Trail area, and that this equated to the Métis community of Sault Ste Marie and disclosed the characteristics of an historic rights-bearing community.

The trial judge’s findings on this issue were overturned by the Supreme Court appeal judge. The appeal judge agreed with the Crown’s submissions that the trial judge erred in importing a 21st century multicultural philosophical precept into the determination of whether there was an historic Métis community. The appeal judge found that the evidence did not demonstrate an historic Métis community with a sufficient degree of continuity and stability to support a site-specific aboriginal right. The evidence, according to the appeal judge, was sparse. While there were a small number of Métis people in the area of the fur brigade trail, they were employees of the Hudson’s Bay Company and left the area after the fur trade declined. The evidence also did not disclose a distinctive and identifiable lifestyle of culture of a Métis people. Such evidence as was produced (about the buffalo hunt on the Prairies and about the Métis clothing, dance and customs) was not site-specific. Evidence by the defence expert at trial was with respect to the Pacific Northwest generally and not specific to the Kamloops-Okanagan area.

The characteristics of the people were found to be descriptive of “a type of employment” not of a Métis culture. Evidence of similarities of dress and hunting practices of the Red River Métis was “sparse evidence of community” and there was no evidence of how it might define a culturally distinct people in the environs of Falkland. In the end the appeal judge found that the trial judge erred in concluding that the evidence supported the existence of an historic Métis community in the fur brigade area.

How to identify the contemporary rights-bearing community? The trial judge held that the existence of a contemporary rights-bearing community does not hinge on precise numbers of persons, but rather on the conclusion that a meaningful number of persons are Métis and work together to preserve their community. He also noted that under the Métis National Council definition, there is a requirement of historic Métis Nation ancestry which requires real and meaningful pre-conditions demonstrating membership.

These findings were overturned by the appeal judge. The appeal judge agreed with the Crown that the trial judge had erred in expanding the definition of community to include a geographically wide, loosely affiliated group of people of mixed ancestry rather than a group with a distinctive, collective identity, living together in the same geographic area and sharing a common way of life.

What is the Date of effective control in the Thompson-Okanagan area? The Crown proposed a time frame of 1858-1862, while the defendants proposed 1859-1864. The trial judge incorporated both and determined that the date of effective control was 1858-1864. The beginning of the gold rush, among other things, in 1858 was cited as the likely determining factor. This finding was not overturned by the appeal judge.
Was there continuity between the historic and contemporary Métis community? The appeal judge found that there was no evidence of sufficient continuity of practice, custom or tradition. The appeal judge found that the trial judge erred by concentrating upon the community rather than the practices of the members of that community. The appeal judge noted that there was no discussion of members of the community continuing identifiable Métis practices over the period of time from the assertion of European control to the present. Evidence of “going underground” and the impact of the waning of the fur trade was not sufficient to sustain a finding of the essential continuity. The appeal judge noted that evidence could dispel the purported tendency of the Métis community to go “underground” and stated that oral history could be called to this effect. He also noted that the evidence was deficient in proving a continuation of the relevant practices of members of the community from the time of the historic community to the present.

What is required to prove ancestral connection? At the appeal the Crown argued that Mr. Willison had not demonstrated a sufficient ancestral connection to the relevant historic Métis community. In Powley, the Supreme Court of Canada held that it was necessary to provide “some proof that the claimant’s ancestors belonged to the historic Métis community by birth, adoption or other means”. Mr. Willison proved that he was a fourth generation descendent of Jane Klyne’s brother. The evidence disclosed that Jane Klyne lived in the Falklands area in the 1840s for a few years. The evidence did not prove that Jane Klyne lived a distinctive Métis lifestyle. On the contrary it disclosed that Jane Klyne was, the epitome of a respectable Victorian matron … and when McDonald [her husband] retired to St. Andrews near Montreal in 1849, his wife adapted to her new role with skill and dignity.

The appeal judge described this genealogical evidence as “tenuous”, but did not overturn the trial judge’s finding that there was an appropriate ancestral connection to Métis people who were living in the Falklands area in the 19th century. He noted however that to say Mr. Willison is descended from a Métis woman who was in the area in the 1840s was not the same as saying there was an historic Métis community in the area.

What if any is the role of First Nations in Métis harvesting trials? On appeal the Okanagan Nation Alliance (“ONA”) applied for intervener status. The ONA argued first that it had a right to be consulted with respect to the charges against Mr. Willison because its aboriginal rights might be affected. The ONA also argued that it should be allowed to participate at trial to present its perspective on whether Métis had aboriginal hunting rights in territory it asserted as its own. The Superior Court judge declined to grant the ONA leave to raise this issue on the appeal, but did grant them intervener status to speak to the application of the Powley test.

At the appeal, the ONA again argued that it should be permitted to present evidence at trial on the position of whether Métis had harvesting rights in the Okanagan area. The appeal judge stated that

A first instance trial of a person, claiming to be Métis, for the offence of hunting out of season is not the place for other interest groups to have status to intervene … Such groups would not have standing as a “party” to the proceeding. That is demonstrated by asking: if a member of the ONA faced such a summary charge in Provincial Court, would the Métis Nation of British Columbia, or an association of hunters, have such a right? I think it unlikely. That one Métis individual may have a constitutionally protected right to hunt cannot supersede a first nation member’s constitutionally protected right to hunt. I would add that a finding that an individual was exercising a Métis right does not have the same impact as a finding of aboriginal title, a potential finding that might attract submissions from interested parties.

Wright v. Battley

Manitoba [1905] - Battley assigned her scrip to the plaintiff. After delivery she took it back. The issue before the court was whether the assignment was lawful. An Order in Council dated June 6th 1901 stated that land scrip was not assignable. It was argued by the defendant that the Order in Council had the full effect of the statute under which it was passed. The court held that the effect of the Order in Council was
to prevent the Commissioner from recognizing or accepting assignments of land scrip and from delivering the scrip to the assignees. However, that did not prevent the allottee from disposing of scrip once she had received it. The court noted that it was in Battley’s power only to locate the scrip and that the plaintiff, if she chose not to locate, might end up in possession of no land. The court found that Battley had lawfully purchased the scrip itself. The court distinguished the scrip document from the land. In the result, the court ordered that the plaintiffs were entitled to recover the scrip.
**Endnotes**

5. Much of this section on Métis Identity is taken from my LLM thesis *The Métis of the Northwest: Towards the Definition of a Rights Bearing Community for a Mobile People* (University of Toronto Law, 2008).
11. In 1981, in *Lovelace v. Canada*, Communication No. R.6/24, U.N. Doc. Supp. No. 40 (A/36/40) at 166, the United Nations Human Rights Committee considered arguments that the Indian Act violated provisions of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights. Ms. Lovelace had lost her Indian status in 1970 on marrying a non-Indian. The marriage eventually broke down, and Ms. Lovelace wished to return to live on reserve, but was denied the right to do so because she no longer had Indian status. The Committee found the denial to be unreasonable in the particular situation of the case, and to violate the applicant’s rights to take part in a minority culture.
41 U.S. v. Santa Fe Pacific Railroad (1941) 314 U.S 339
43 Chippewas of Sarnia Band v. Canada (AG), [2000] O.J. No. 4804 (Ont. C.A.); leave to S.C.C. denied
44 Manitoba Métis Federation Inc. v. Canada (AG) [2003] M.J. No. 65
46 R. v. Gladue, 1999 CanLII 679 (S.C.C.)
52 S.A. 1990, c.M-14.5
53 S.A. 1990, c.M-14.8
54 S.A. 1990, c.M-14.3
55 S.A. 1990, c. C-22.2
57 Metis Settlements Amendment Act (Unproclaimed Sections Only), S.A. 2004, (Bill 30)
58 Resolution to Recognize the Historic Role of Louis Riel as a Founder of Manitoba, Manitoba Legislative Assembly, May 1992, passed unanimously.
59 Resolution to Recognize the Historic Role of Louis Riel, House of Commons and Senate of Canada, March 10, 1992, by Joe Clark, then Minister of Constitutional Affairs. The resolution was adopted with the unanimous consent of the House and the Senate. Note that a previous motion was put to the house on October 13, 1989 when Bob Skelly (NDP), tabled a motion calling for recognition of Riel as one of the Fathers of Confederation.
61 R. v. Hape 2007 SCC 26
65 Adams v. Canada (AG), Federal Court Trial Division, August 8th 2002 (Court File No. T-1277-02).
68 R. v. Belhumeur 2007 SKPC 114
71 Brideau c. R., 2008 NBBR 70 (CanLII)
75 Callihoo v. Canada (Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development)[2005] 1 CNLR 1 (FCTD); aff’d [2009] CNLR 54 (FCA)
76 Castonguay and Faucher v. R., 2002 NBPC 31 (CanLII); aff’d 2003 NBQB 325 (CanLII); aff’d 2006 NBCA 43 (CanLII)
78 Québec (Procureur général) c. Corneau, 2008 QCCS 1205; 2008 QCCS 1133 (CanLII)
Alberta (Minister of International and Intergovernmental Relations) v. Peavine Métis Settlement [2001] 3 CNLR 1(QB); Peavine Métis Settlement v. Alberta (Minister of Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development) [2007] 4 CNLR 179 (QB); Cunningham v. Alberta (Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development), 2009 ABCA 239.


Maurice v. Canada (Federal Court (Trial Division) File No. T-1057-96)


Hardy v. Desjarlais (1892), 8 Man. R. 550 (Man. Q.B.)

Hardy v. Desjarlais; Kerr v. Desjarlais (1892), 3 W.L.T. 137 (Man. Q.B.)

R. v. Douglas et al 2004 BCPC 0606


Ontario Access & Privacy Inquiry Order P-961, Appeal P-9400670 and P-9400786


Gauthier, Wetelainen, McGuire, McKay v. the Queen 2006 TCC 290 (CanLII)


R. v. Goodon [2009] 2 CNLR 278


Ontario (Ministry of Natural Resources) v. Fortin [2006] O.J. No. 1166

Ontario Access & Privacy Inquiry Order P-961, Appeal P-9400670 and P-9400786


Gauthier, Wetelainen, McGuire, McKay v. the Queen 2006 TCC 290 (CanLII)


R. v. Goodon [2009] 2 CNLR 278


Ontario (Ministry of Natural Resources) v. Fortin [2006] O.J. No. 1166


Houle v. Canada, 2005 A.B.Q.B. 127


Husky Oil Limited and Barrington Petroleum Limited and Elizabeth Métis Settlement, MSAT-LAP Order No. 1, May 8, 1996

Janzen v. The Queen 2008 TCC 292 (CanLII)

R. v. Kelley, 2006 ABPC 17; 2007 ABQB 41

R. v. Catagas (1977), 38 C.C.C. (2d) 296 (Man. C.A.)

Labrador Métis Association v. Minister of Fisheries and Oceans, 1997 CanLII 4864 (F.C.)


L’Hirondelle (Antoine) v. The King (1916), 16 Ex. C.R. 193 (Exchequer Court of Canada – now Federal Court)

L’Hirondelle (Joseph) v. The King (1916), 16 Ex. C.R. 193 (Exchequer Court of Canada)


Québec (Procureur général) c. Marchand, 2007 QCCQ 11711 (CanLII)


**CREDITS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Image 1</th>
<th>The beadwork on the front cover is the artwork of Isabel Impey, from a photo made available to MLS by the Gabriel Dumont Institute. (original has a black background)</th>
<th>National Archives of Canada.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image 2</td>
<td>National Archives of Canada.</td>
<td>by Shane Belcourt with visual enhancement by David Henderson. Originally published in MNO’s magazine Voyageur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image 3</td>
<td>The photo of Harry Daniels is from the MNO website published shortly after Mr. Daniel’s death in 2004</td>
<td>1874 Grip Magazine Cartoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MLS-2009 French translation assistance by Carly Teillet

**ISSUES OF THE MLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MLS-2001</td>
<td>Métis Case Law Summary New in 2001 Update</td>
<td>MLS-2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MLS-2007</th>
<th>1874 Grip Magazine Cartoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MLS-2008</td>
<td>1874 Grip Magazine Cartoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLS-2009</td>
<td>1874 Grip Magazine Cartoon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The MLS is available online at [www.pstlaw.ca/resources](http://www.pstlaw.ca/resources). Please feel free to copy and quote with appropriate credit.